HEWLETT PACKARD

Operating Guide

OMNIBOOK

HP OmniBook

Operating Guide

Edition History

Edition 1 ..... September 1993

The contents of this manual are printed on recycled paper.

Notice

For warranty information, see chapter 14. For regulatory information, see chapter 15.

This manual and any examples contained herein are provided "as is" and are subject to change without notice. Hewlett-Packard Company makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this manual, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Hewlett-Packard Co. shall not be liable for any errors or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this manual or the examples herein.

Consumer transactions in Australia and the United Kingdom: The above disclaimers and limitations shall not apply to Consumer transactions in Australia and the United Kingdom and shall not affect the statutory rights of Consumers.

© Copyright Hewlett-Packard Company 1993. All rights reserved. Reproduction, adaptation, or translation of this manual is prohibited without prior written permission of Hewlett-Packard Company, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

The programs that control this product are copyrighted and all rights are reserved. Reproduction, adaptation, or translation of those programs without prior written permission of Hewlett-Packard Co. is also prohibited.

Portions of the programs that control this product may also be copyrighted by Microsoft Corporation, Traveling Software, Inc., SystemSoft Corp., Houghton Mifflin Co., Chips & Technologies, Inc., Delrina Technology, Inc., and Future Soft Engineering, Inc. See the individual programs for additional copyright notices.

Microsoft, MS, and MS-DOS are registered trademarks and Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. LapLink Remote Access is a trademark of Traveling Software, Inc. WinFax and Delrina are registered trademarks of Delrina Technology Inc. DynaComm and Future Soft Engineering, Inc. are registered trademarks of Future Soft Engineering, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc., in the U.S. and other countries. CompuServe is a U.S. trademark of CompuServe, Inc.

Hewlett-Packard Company
Corvallis Division
1000 N.E. Circle Blvd.
Corvallis, OR 97330, U.S.A.

In This Book

Your OmniBook is a natural companion to your desktop PC—it's mobile, it uses the same Windows environment and applications used on many PCs, and it provides a versatile connection to the desktop PC.

This *Operating Guide* shows you how to use and maintain your OmniBook. The manual contains five parts that give step-by-step instructions for using your OmniBook and its Windows environment:

- *The OmniBook*—how you operate it, how you interpret its indicators, how you maintain its batteries, and how you use its card slots. (See chapter 1.)
- *Connections*—how you link to a desktop PC to share files, disk drives, and printers in both directions, how you set up a printer for your OmniBook, and how you can make other types of connections. (See chapters 2 through 4.)
- *Windows*—a summary of how you do basic Windows operations, how you get online Help, how you use Program Manager to organize applications, how you use File Manager to organize your files, and how you use Control Panel to change the way your OmniBook and Windows operate. (See chapters 5 through 9.)
- *MS-DOS*—a summary of how you can use MS-DOS on your OmniBook, including the syntax for MS-DOS commands. (See chapter 10.)
- *Maintenance*—how you can do troubleshooting if something goes wrong, how you can find out more about the OmniBook software, how you can upgrade your OmniBook and test its operation, and how you can get service if your OmniBook needs it. (See chapters 11 through 15.)

For information about the applications built into your OmniBook, see the other manuals included with the OmniBook. If you'd like to have the original Microsoft manuals for any of the built-in Microsoft applications, you can order them using the form included in the OmniBook *Quick Start Guide*.

Contents

Part 1: Working with the OmniBook

1. Operating the OmniBook

Turning It On and Off 1-6
To turn the OmniBook on or off 1-6
To adjust the display 1-6
Using the Keyboard and Mouse 1-7
To use the keyboard 1-7
To pop out or store the mouse 1-8
To operate the mouse 1-8
To remove the mouse 1-9
Viewing the Status Indicators 1-10
To display or hide the status indicators 1-11
To display detailed status information 1-11
To change when the status indicators appear 1-12
Monitoring Power 1-13
To get the battery status 1-13
To save battery power 1-14
To recharge the batteries or run on ac power 1-14
To respond to a low-battery warning or shutdown . . . 1-16
To replace batteries 1-17
Using Plug-In Cards and Disk Drives 1-19
To insert a plug-in card 1-22
To prepare a new disk in drive A or B 1-23
To specify a file's location 1-24
To remove a plug-in card 1-25
Maintaining the OmniBook 1-26
To back up the OmniBook 1-26
To maintain the disk drives 1-26
To customize the OmniBook 1-27
Restarting the OmniBook 1-28
To reboot the OmniBook 1-28
To reset the OmniBook 1-29

Part 2: Adding Outside Connections

2. Setting Up a PC Connection

Setting Up a PC for Linking 2-5
To connect the serial cable 2-5
To install LapLink Remote on the PC 2-7
To install LapLink Remote from the OmniBook 2-7
To start or stop the LapLink Remote TSR program . . 2-12
Making a Serial Link to a PC 2-14
To establish a link 2-14
To view the current drive and printer port mappings . . 2-16
To break the link 2-17
Customizing the LapLink Remote Setup 2-19
To name your computer for linking 2-19
To customize the drive or printer port mapping 2-20
To specify ports for linking 2-21
To use passwords to control access 2-23
To automatically run a program after linking 2-25
To turn signal beeps on or off 2-25
To use the status and control icon on the PC 2-26
Making a Parallel Link to a PC 2-27
To connect the parallel cable 2-27
To set up for a parallel connection 2-27
To establish a link 2-28
Linking to Another OmniBook 2-29
To link via infrared ports 2-29
To link via other ports 2-30

3. Setting Up a Printer

Preparing for a Printer 3-4
To specify the printer type and connection 3-5
To specify the default printer 3-9
To change the printer setup 3-9
To change the printer timeout options 3-10
To remove an installed printer 3-10
Connecting to a Printer 3-11
To connect to a parallel printer 3-11
To connect to a serial printer 3-11
To connect to a PC's printer 3-11
To connect to a PC network's printer 3-13
Printing Output 3-14

To print from the OmniBook 3-14
To print from a PC 3-15

4. **Making Other External Connections**

Making Serial Connections 4-3
To connect a serial device 4-3
To view the serial port assignments 4-5
To specify serial port settings 4-5
Making Parallel Connections 4-7
To connect a parallel device 4-7
Making Infrared Connections 4-8
Making Connections with I/O Cards 4-9

Part 3: Working with Windows

5. **Using Windows**

Using Menus and Dialog Boxes 5-4
To choose a menu command 5-4
To use a dialog box and its input options 5-5
To select a file in a dialog box 5-8
Manipulating Windows 5-10
To rearrange or change a window 5-10
Working with Windows Applications 5-13
To run an application 5-13
To share information between applications 5-15
Working with Documents in an Application 5-17
To work with a file or document 5-17
To select text 5-18
Working with Non-Windows Applications 5-19
To use a non-Windows application 5-19

6. **Getting Online Help**

Using Online Help 6-3
To request Help in an application 6-3
To find information in Help 6-4
To search for a Help topic 6-5
To keep Help available 6-6

7. Program Manager—Organizing Applications

Starting Applications 7-4
To start an application 7-4
To return to Program Manager without quitting an application 7-5
Setting Up New Applications 7-6
To install a new application 7-6
To set up a program icon for an application 7-8
To set up an icon to open a document 7-9
To use program groups 7-10
Using Clock 7-11
To start and size the clock 7-11
To set the clock 7-11
To customize the clock 7-11
To keep the clock on top of other windows 7-11
Using Notepad 7-12
To start Notepad 7-12
To use Notepad 7-12
Quitting Program Manager and Windows 7-13
To quit Program Manager and Windows 7-13
To save Program Manager settings without quitting . . 7-13

8. File Manager—Organizing Files

Starting File Manager 8-3
To start File Manager 8-4
To work with files on a PC drive 8-4
To work with files on another OmniBook 8-6
Viewing Information about Files and Directories 8-7
To change to another drive 8-7
To change to another directory 8-8
To expand or collapse directory branches 8-8
To change the file information display 8-9
To sort files and directories 8-9
To specify which types of files are displayed in a directory window 8-10
To open a new directory window 8-11
To view more than one directory window 8-11
To update a directory window 8-12
Working with Files and Directories 8-13
To select files manually 8-13
To select files by name 8-14

To cancel a selection 8-14
To name a file or directory 8-14
To create a directory 8-15
To search for files and directories 8-15
To move or copy files or directories 8-15
To copy a file onto the Clipboard 8-17
To delete a file or directory 8-17
To rename a file or directory 8-18
To print a file 8-18
To run a program file 8-18
To turn off confirmation messages 8-19
To change file attributes 8-19
To associate a file with an application 8-20
Maintaining Disks 8-21
To format a disk 8-21
To assign or change a volume label 8-22
To copy a disk 8-22
To repair and clean up a disk 8-23
To distribute the usage for a flash disk 8-24
To check DoubleSpace compression on drive C 8-24

9. Control Panel—Changing the Configuration

Starting Control Panel 9-3
To start Control Panel 9-3
Setting the Computer Configuration 9-4
To change the speaker volume 9-4
To set or change password operation 9-5
To change when the status indicators appear 9-6
To invert black and white on the display 9-7
To change the processor speed 9-7
To change system information 9-7
Changing How Power Is Managed 9-8
To change power management 9-8
Changing Desktop "Colors" and Options 9-10
To choose a "color" scheme 9-10
To change the Windows background 9-10
Setting Up Fonts 9-11
To add a font 9-11
To set TrueType font options 9-12
To remove a font 9-12
Specifying International Settings 9-13

To change the format of dates, times, currency, or numbers 9-13
To select the language or keyboard setting 9-14
To change the language for checking spelling 9-14
Customizing the Mouse and Keyboard 9-16
To customize the mouse or pointer 9-16
To add a serial mouse 9-17
To change the keyboard delay or repeat rate 9-19
Setting the System Date and Time 9-19
To change the date or time 9-19
Setting Up Multimedia Device Drivers 9-20
To install a device driver 9-20
To adjust device-driver settings 9-21
To remove a device driver 9-21
Editing System Files 9-22
To edit system files 9-22
To recover system files 9-23

Part 4: Using MS-DOS

10. **MS-DOS—the Operating System**
Accessing MS-DOS 10-3
To start MS-DOS Prompt 10-3
To return to Windows from MS-DOS Prompt 10-4
To exit Windows to MS-DOS 10-4
To restart Windows 10-5
To free memory for MS-DOS 10-5
Using MS-DOS with the OmniBook 10-6
To interpret the status indicators 10-6
To establish a link to a PC 10-7
To enable the mouse in MS-DOS 10-8
Using Batch Files 10-9
To create a batch file 10-9
To run a batch file 10-10
MS-DOS Commands 10-11
Device Drivers 10-20

Part 5: Keeping Things Working

11. If Things Go Wrong

Problem-Solving 11-3
Printing 11-3
Linking 11-7
Memory 11-10
Mouse 11-11
Files and Drives 11-12
Serial Communications 11-13
Applications 11-14
Copying and Embedding 11-18
Windows Environment 11-19
MS-DOS Environment 11-20
Power and Startup 11-21
Lockup 11-24

12. Comparing and Expanding OmniBook Capabilities

Expanding OmniBook Applications 12-3
To expand a built-in application 12-3
To upgrade a built-in application 12-3
Windows on the OmniBook and on a PC 12-4
To expand Microsoft Windows 3.1 12-4
Word for Windows on the OmniBook and on a PC . . . 12-6
To expand Microsoft Word for Windows 2.0c 12-6
Microsoft Excel on the OmniBook and on a PC 12-8
To expand Microsoft Excel 4.0a 12-8
MS-DOS on the OmniBook and on a PC 12-10
To expand MS-DOS 5.0 12-10

13. Character Sets

Windows Character Set 13-3
MS-DOS Character Sets 13-4
Typing Special Characters 13-6
To type characters not on your keyboard in Windows . 13-6
To type characters not on your keyboard in MS-DOS . 13-6

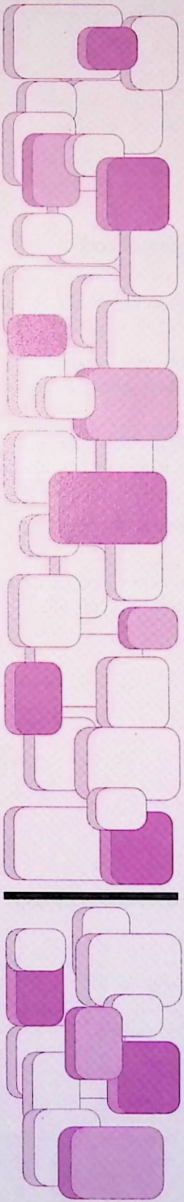
14. Upkeep, Warranty, and Service

Hardware Specifications 14-3
Choosing a Work Environment 14-4
Environmental Limits 14-4
Cleaning the OmniBook 14-4
Upgrading the OmniBook 14-5
To find the system ROM version and memory size . . . 14-5
To replace a system disk 14-5
To prepare a new drive C 14-7
To reinstall original OmniBook files on drive C 14-8
To add memory 14-9
To add a fax/modem 14-11
Testing the Operation 14-13
Limited One-Year Warranty 14-15
What Is Covered 14-15
What Is Not Covered 14-15
If Your OmniBook Requires Service 14-17
Service Charge 14-17
Shipping Instructions 14-17
Warranty on Service 14-18
HP Marketing Headquarters Outside the U.S. 14-18

15. Safety and Regulatory Information

Safety Information 15-3
Working Efficiently and Safely 15-3
Choosing Power Cords 15-5
Regulatory Information 15-7
U.S.A. 15-7
Europe 15-8

Index



Part 1: Working with the OmniBook

Working with the OmniBook

This part of the manual shows you about the special features of your OmniBook:

- The keyboard and mouse are compact, but they operate much like those on a PC.
- Special status indicators appear in the display to show you important information about the condition of your OmniBook, such as the battery's charge level.
- Power for your OmniBook comes from a rechargeable battery pack with a surprisingly long operating time—and you can also run your OmniBook on ac power.
- Plug-in card slots and built-in drives provide data storage and data exchange.
- The OmniBook doesn't really turn off like a PC does—when you turn on the OmniBook again, you continue working right where you left off.

1

Operating the OmniBook

Operating the OmniBook

Before you can use your OmniBook, you have to plug in the ac adapter, then install and start charging the batteries. The battery pack and ac adapter come in the package with the OmniBook. This is all explained in chapter 1 of the *Getting Started Guide*. If you haven't already done so, you should read at least chapter 1 of that book now.

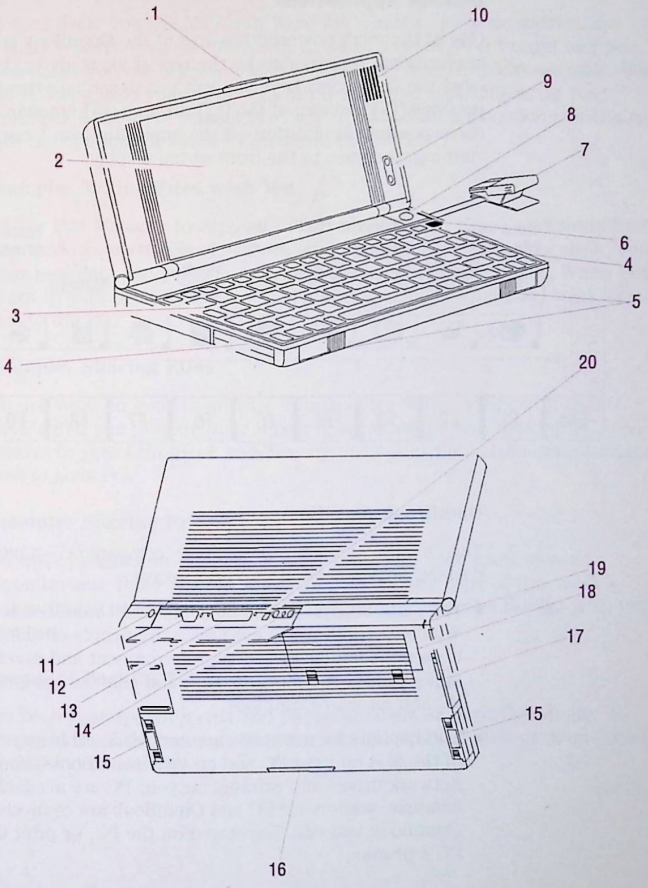
A Quick Look at the OmniBook

The illustration on the next page points out some key parts of the OmniBook. Many of these parts are discussed later in this chapter—and all are covered in this manual.

To open the OmniBook, press in the latch at the middle of the long edge and lift the cover. (See item 1 in the illustration.)

The following list identifies the parts shown in the illustration.

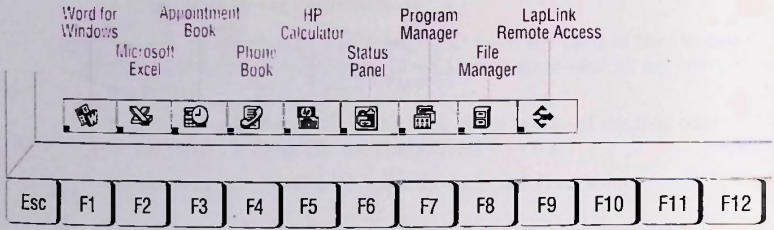
1. Latch
2. Display
3. Keyboard
4. Card slots (A and B)
5. Card-eject levers
6. On/Off key
7. Mouse
8. Mouse-eject button
9. Display contrast buttons
10. Speaker
11. AC adapter socket
12. Serial port connector
13. Parallel port connector
14. Infrared port
15. System slots (C and D)
16. Memory-expansion slot
17. Modem port
18. Battery compartment
19. Security ring
20. Reset button


1
10
9
8
7
2
6
4
5
3
4
20
19
18
17
11
12
13
14
15
15
16

1

Built-In Applications

One of the most powerful features of the OmniBook is its suite of built-in applications, represented by the row of icons above the keyboard. The icons label the fast-access keys you can use to activate those applications. By pressing Fn and any of the F1 through F9 function keys, you activate the corresponding application—if the application isn't running, it starts—if it *is* running, it comes to the front of the display.



OmniBook As a Companion

The OmniBook readily serves as a "companion"—a mobile extension of your desktop PC—in several important ways:

- The suite of applications built into the OmniBook is based on standard Windows applications used by many people on their PCs. For example, it uses the familiar Windows environment and several popular Microsoft applications—so you can create and edit the same document files on your PC and on your OmniBook.
- The LapLink Remote software and serial cable give you instant access to all of the files on your PC and on your OmniBook—from either location. Even network drives and printers on your PC are available to the OmniBook. For example, while your PC and OmniBook are connected, you can sit at your OmniBook and edit files stored on the PC, or print OmniBook files on your PC's printer.

Example: Creating Documents

At your desk, you use Microsoft Word for Windows to write memos and prepare reports—you use Microsoft Excel to analyze your budget and plot sales data—you use Microsoft Mail to send and receive electronic mail. When you're away from your desk, you use these same applications on your OmniBook so you can remain productive. (The Mail application is included with the optional OmniBook Communications Pack.)

Example: Taking Files with You

You use File Manager to copy an important Microsoft Excel worksheet from your PC to your OmniBook. Then, while you're away from your desk, you enter new data and perform new analyses using the OmniBook. When you return to your desk, you use File Manager to copy the modified worksheet back to the PC.

Example: Sharing Files

You use Word on your OmniBook to take notes during visits with clients. Later, when you prepare your report using Word on your desktop PC, you can connect to your OmniBook and directly open your note files *without copying them to your PC*.

Example: Sharing Printers

You use Appointment Book on your OmniBook to keep track of your appointments. Before leaving on a trip, you print a copy of this week's appointments using your desktop PC's printer, then leave the list with your secretary.

Example: Backing Up Files

You keep your appointments and phone numbers on your OmniBook. To safeguard this information, you make backup copies of these files on your PC hard disk each week.

Turning It On and Off

Two simple controls turn the OmniBook on and off and adjust the display contrast for best viewing.

If you run into a problem using the OmniBook, you can use the suggestions in chapter 11, "If Things Go Wrong," to help get back on track.

To turn the OmniBook on or off

- Press (On/Off).

If you don't have the ac adapter plugged in, the OmniBook turns itself off after 2 minutes of inactivity.

About Turning Off the OmniBook

Whenever you turn on the OmniBook, you continue where you left off last time—you don't have to exit applications each time you turn it off, then restart them when you turn it on again. However, it's good practice to save all of your work before you turn it off.

If you've enabled password security, you can press (Fn)+(On/Off) to do a "secure turn-off"—see "To set or change password operation" on page 9-5.

To adjust the display

You can adjust the display for best viewing using the two display-contrast buttons located next to the display. You can also tilt the display to the best viewing angle.

- To change the contrast, press the round ∧ and ∨ buttons next to the display.

Using the Keyboard and Mouse

The keyboard and mouse operate much the same as those on your desktop PC. This section shows how to

- Use the keyboard.
- Pop out and store the mouse.
- Operate the mouse.
- Remove the mouse.

To use the keyboard

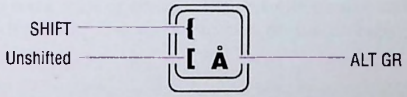
The OmniBook keyboard includes all the functions of an enhanced PC keyboard in a compact layout. The numeric keypad is embedded in the main keyboard and labeled on the front edge of the keys. The Fn key in the front-left corner is a shift key that accesses the functions labeled in gold, as described below.

To do this	Do this
Lock or unlock capital letters	Press Caps Lock to turn Caps Lock on or off.
Use the numeric keypad	Press NmLk to turn Num Lock on or off. (If Num Lock is on, hold Fn to type letters.)
Start an application	Press Fn+F1 through Fn+F9 for the application you want to start or activate. The icons above the keyboard are marked with gold to match the Fn key.

The state of Num Lock, Caps Lock, and Scroll Lock are indicated in the display, as explained under "Viewing the Status Indicators" on page 1-10.

In the top-right portion of the keyboard, PrtSc, NumLk, and Pause are unshifted keys. Alt+SysRq and Ctrl+Break require the indicated prefix keys.

If your keyboard has an Alt Gr key to the right of the spacebar, you hold that key to type the characters printed at the bottom-right corners of keys.



WARNING How you position and use your OmniBook can influence your comfort and efficiency. For guidelines about proper use, see "Working Efficiently and Safely" on page 15-3.

To pop out or store the mouse

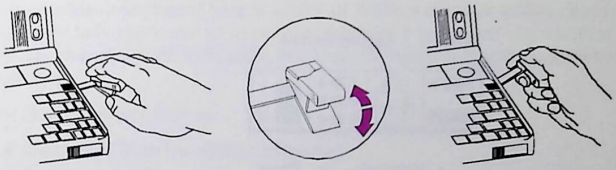
- To pop out the mouse, press the mouse-eject button at the back-right corner of the keyboard—then fully extend the mouse linkage, or "arm" (about 2 inches, or 5 centimeters).
- To store the mouse, collapse it if it's raised (tap down on the raised end), then gently push the mouse into the opening in the case until it latches.

CAUTION Treat the mouse linkage with care. It's quite flexible, but you can damage it if you bend it too sharply. Don't extend the mouse if you're working in a very dirty or greasy environment.

To operate the mouse

You can use the mouse in either of two positions: collapsed or raised. On most surfaces, the raised position is usually the most comfortable because it fits your hand better. For some situations, such as when you're working on your lap or when there's no surface available, the collapsed position might be better.

- To make sure the mouse pointer can reach all parts of the display, move the mouse to two diagonal corners of its physical range. You'll feel the mouse "hit" the edges of its range.
- To raise the mouse top, lift the end nearest you.
- To collapse the mouse, tap down on the raised end.



WARNING

To minimize stress in your wrist and hand, use the mouse in a raised position on a flat surface whenever possible. For guidelines about proper use, see "Working Efficiently and Safely" on page 15-3.

The mouse has two buttons that function just like those on an ordinary mouse. You point, click, and drag just as you do on your desktop PC—except you can't "lift" and reposition your OmniBook mouse as you can on your PC.

Hint

If the mouse pointer doesn't reach any edge of the display, move the mouse in the opposite direction to the end of its operating range, then come back and try again. This action recalibrates the mouse range.

As an alternative, you can plug in and use a Microsoft-compatible serial or BallPoint mouse—see "To add a serial mouse" on page 9-17.

To remove the mouse

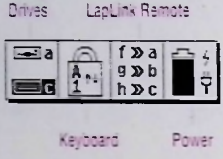
You can remove the mouse to clean the linkage or to replace the mouse.

1. Pop out the mouse—then firmly pull the mouse so the linkage comes completely out of the case.
2. To reinstall it, insert the linkage into the slot in the case.

If the mouse movement feels uneven over the working range, the linkage may have picked up some dust or grease. Remove the mouse and wipe off the linkage with a dry cloth. Use *no* lubrication on the linkage.

Viewing the Status Indicators

The OmniBook Status Panel shows certain status information in the display. It contains four types of status indicators that show these important conditions.



Drives	The drive letters and symbols show which of the OmniBook A, B, and C drives are available. A slot that's not available for a disk isn't listed. A drive is highlighted while it's actively reading or writing.
Keyboard	The A, 1, and ↑ ↓ labels show while Caps Lock, Num Lock, and Scroll Lock are active—they disappear while they're inactive. (Certain applications such as Word also show keyboard status in the application window.)
LapLink Remote	Shows the mappings for LapLink Remote: The letters and numbers show which OmniBook drive letters point to drives on a connected PC—and which OmniBook parallel printer ports point to ports on a connected PC. The letters on the left are the drive letters you use while you're working at the OmniBook—the letters on the right are the corresponding PC drives. Numbers indicate printer ports. For example, `f»a` means you use drive F on the OmniBook to access floppy drive A on the PC. A mapping is highlighted while the drive or port is active. No more than nine mappings are shown. See chapters 2 and 3 for information about PC drives and printer ports.
Power	The shading of the battery symbol shows the approximate charge level of the batteries relative to a full charge. A plug symbol shows while the ac adapter is connected and supplying power. A fat lightning symbol in the top-right corner shows while the batteries are quick-charging. A thin symbol shows while they're trickle-charging. For a low-battery condition, the indicator shows `<2:00`, meaning less than 2 minutes remain until automatic shutdown. For a bad battery, the indicator shows a "!" symbol.

By default, the indicators automatically appear in the panel at certain times, such as while a keyboard lock is active or while a drive is active. You can display or hide the panel of indicators whenever you want. In addition, you can change which indicators you want in the panel and under what conditions.

This section shows how to

- Display or hide the status indicators.
- Display detailed status information.
- Change when the status indicators appear.

To display or hide the status indicators

At any time, you can show the panel of indicators at the front of the display—or you can hide it.

- Press (Fn)+(F6).
  If no indicators would appear in the panel, the panel appears as the Status icon.

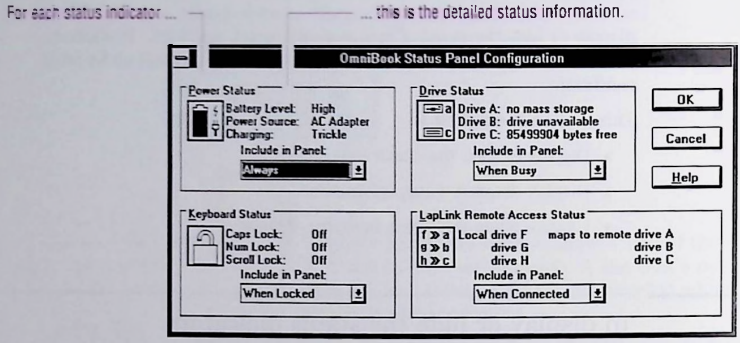
The Status Panel is actually a small window. When it's visible, you can select it—but its appearance doesn't change, and it has no control menu.

To display detailed status information

The status indicators present only a summary of the current status information. You can view the Status Panel Configuration dialog box to see the detailed status.

- If necessary, press (Fn)+(F6) to display the Status Panel, then double-click the panel.
  -or-
  If necessary, press (Fn)+(F6) to display the Status Panel, then hold (Alt) and press (▶|) until you select OmniBook Status Panel, and press (Enter).
  -or-
  Open Control Panel, double-click the OmniBook icon, then choose Status Panel.

1



To remove the Status Panel Configuration display, choose Cancel—or choose OK if you change any of the settings.

To change when the status indicators appear

You use the Status Panel Configuration dialog box (shown above) to change which indicators you want in the panel and under what conditions—see "To change when the status indicators appear" on page 9-6.

Monitoring Power

The basic source of power for the OmniBook is its rechargeable battery pack. You can use the ac adapter to recharge the batteries—or to run on ac power to preserve the batteries. The OmniBook conserves power by using Advanced Power Management (APM), software that controls battery charging and power drain.

The OmniBook provides several safeguards so you won't be surprised by a dead-battery condition. For example, the Power status indicator shows the remaining battery charge, and built-in warnings are displayed for low-battery conditions. To preserve your current work session, the OmniBook automatically turns off when the battery charge gets too low—your session continues when you start recharging the batteries. Data on any of the drives is not affected by low batteries—unless the batteries run down completely while writing data to the drive, or if the battery in a RAM card is also low.

This section shows how to

- Get the battery status.
- Save battery power.
- Recharge the batteries or run on ac power.
- Respond to a low-battery warning or shutdown.
- Replace batteries.

To get the battery status

The Power status indicator shows graphically the approximate charge level of the batteries. At any time, you can see the battery status in the Status Panel Configuration dialog box.

- Press (Fn)+(F6) to display the Status Panel, then double-click the panel.
  -or-
  Press (Fn)+(F6) to display the Status Panel, then hold (Alt) and press (▶|) until you select OmniBook Status Panel, and press (Enter).
  -or-
  Open Control Panel, double-click the OmniBook icon, then choose Status Panel.

To remove the Status Panel Configuration display, choose Cancel.

To save battery power

You can follow these suggestions for conserving battery power so the batteries last longer:

- Plug in the ac adapter, especially while using external connections—see the next topic.
- Turn off the OmniBook when you stop using it.
- Set the Auto Off times to the smallest values that are compatible with the way you work—see "To change power management" on page 9-8.
- If you use LapLink Remote, you can turn off its use of the serial port after you're done using it—see "To break the link" on page 2-17.
- If you use Mail, WinFax LITE, or DynaComm, exit the application when you're done using it. (These applications are included in the optional OmniBook Communications Pack.)
- If you have a hard disk drive and access one or more of its files frequently, consider copying or moving those files to a card in drive A or B—at least while you're using the files.

To recharge the batteries or run on ac power

You use the ac adapter to recharge the battery pack in the OmniBook. You can also use it to avoid draining the batteries—so they'll be at full capacity when you're away from your desk. (You can even use the ac adapter while the batteries are removed.) It's a good idea to use the ac adapter during operations that take more power—for example, those involving external connections, such as linking to a PC for file access or printing.

- Plug the power cord into the adapter, then into a grounded ac outlet.
- Insert the adapter plug into the socket at the right-rear corner of the OmniBook.

WARNING

Use only an HP F1044A ac adapter (the type shipped with the OmniBook), and always plug it into a grounded outlet. See chapter 15, "Safety and Regulatory Information," for more information.

Note that the adapter plug has negative polarity—the inner contact is negative, and the outer is positive.

The batteries normally recharge to the High level in under 2 hours (quick charge), then recharge more slowly to Full (trickle charge). The ac adapter periodically brings the batteries to full charge.

The Power status indicator shows a fat lightning symbol during the quick-charge period, and a thin symbol during the trickle-charge period.

The ac adapter is normally warm to the touch whenever it's plugged into an ac outlet.

About Nickel-Metal-Hydride Batteries

The OmniBook rechargeable battery pack uses nickel-metal-hydride cells. You can partially recharge the battery pack whenever it's convenient—it doesn't suffer from the "memory" effects that may affect other types of rechargeable batteries.

To respond to a low-battery warning or shutdown

When the battery charge decreases to the Critical low-battery level, you're warned of the condition. At that time, you have time for up to about 2 minutes of operation—so you can restore power or save your work. The Power status indicator shows a flashing `<2:00` warning, and the speaker beeps twice every 10 seconds or so.

CAUTION

When you see or hear the low-battery warning, you should either

- Restore power—see the options below.

  –or–

- Save any files you have open in any applications, then turn off the OmniBook.

If you don't restore power and you don't save your work before the OmniBook turns itself off, your current session will be lost if the batteries run down completely—within as little as several hours after the warning, but possibly much longer.

Data you've saved on any of the disks isn't affected by a power loss. However, if you continue writing to a disk when the warning period expires, you could corrupt the disk if the batteries run down completely.

These are the actions you can take to restore power:

- Plug in the ac adapter—see the previous topic.
  –or–
- Replace the battery pack—see the next topic.

After the warning period, the OmniBook automatically turns off to preserve your current session as long as possible—you won't be able to turn it on again until you restore power. The batteries are able to provide the small amount of power required to preserve memory for several hours or more. If you try to turn on the OmniBook again without restoring power, it beeps and refuses to turn on (to preserve memory).

To replace batteries

You usually don't need to remove the rechargeable battery pack—you just connect the ac adapter to the OmniBook and recharge the pack. However, you might want to remove the pack if it's low and you have one of these backup sources available:

- Another fully charged battery pack (HP part number F1045A)—one that's been fully recharged within the last week or two.
- Four 1.5-volt size-AA lithium batteries—or, if your OmniBook has a flash disk in drive C, you can use alkaline batteries instead. (If you can insert a card into card slot B, you have a flash disk in drive C.)

Hint

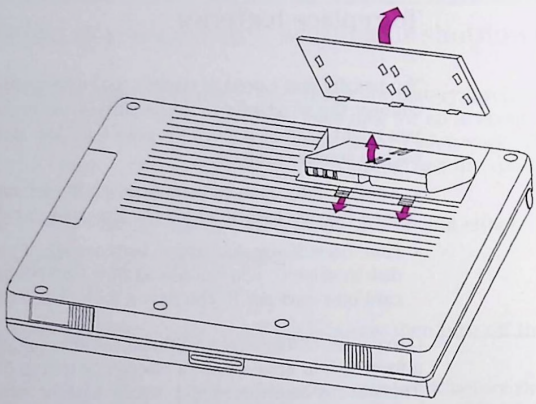
Carry a set of four size-AA lithium batteries (or alkaline batteries if you have a flash disk in drive C) as an emergency backup to your regular battery pack. The size-AA batteries should remain good for many months. (For comparison, a spare rechargeable battery pack can keep a full charge for about a week or two.)

CAUTION

If you have the ac adapter plugged in when you remove the batteries, do not disconnect it while the batteries are out. If you do, your current session in memory will be lost.

You can use alkaline batteries only if your OmniBook has a flash disk in drive C. If you use alkaline batteries with a hard disk, it's likely they'll run down unexpectedly while reading or writing to the hard disk, possibly corrupting the data on the disk.

1. *Important:* Turn off the unit—do *not* turn it on until you've finished replacing the batteries. Also, if it's connected, do *not* unplug the ac adapter until you're finished.
2. Release the two latches on the battery cover on the bottom of the case, then remove the cover.



3. Lift out the battery pack by its tab.
4. Do one of the following:
   - To install another battery pack, insert the rounded side of the pack into the compartment first.
   - To install four 1.5-volt size-AA lithium batteries, make sure they're all the *same brand and type*, then orient them as shown by the symbols in the battery compartment. (If your OmniBook has a flash disk in drive C, you can use alkaline batteries instead.)
5. Replace and latch the cover.
6. Turn on the OmniBook.

   If the OmniBook only gives a low beep when you try to turn it on, remove the new batteries for at least 20 seconds or so—then reinstall them again.

WARNING

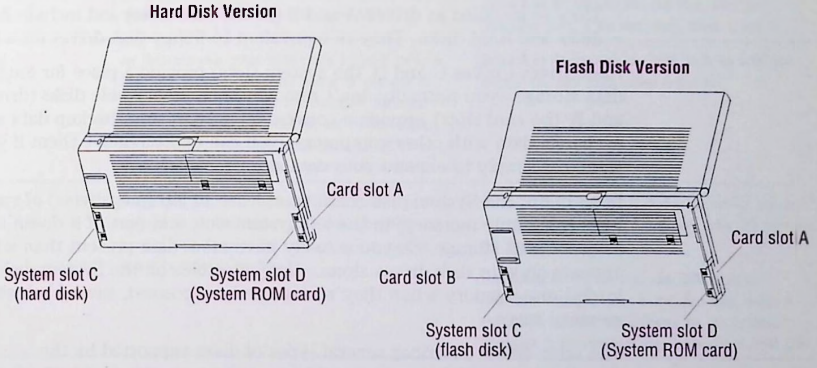
Do not mutilate, puncture, or dispose of batteries in fire. The batteries can burst or explode, releasing hazardous chemicals.

A nickel-metal-hydride rechargeable battery pack must be recycled or disposed of properly. Recycle or discard used size-AA batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Using Plug-In Cards and Disk Drives

The OmniBook supports two kinds of plug-in PCMCIA cards:

- Data storage cards—cards that function as disks for storing data (often called "disks"). Slots A, B, C, and D support data storage cards—slot C contains the primary data storage, called drive C. (Slot B isn't available if a hard disk is present in slot C.)
- Input/output (I/O) cards—communications cards, such as modems. Slots A and B support I/O cards. (Slot B isn't available if a hard disk is present in slot C.)



1

Using Data Storage Cards

Data storage on the OmniBook is similar to that on a PC—both computers provide drives for permanent and removable disks. For the OmniBook, you can think of these two classes of disk drives:

- *"Hard" disk drives*—those you aren't likely to remove. They're installed as drives C and D (in the system slots) and include mechanical hard disks, flash disks, and read-only (ROM) disks. They're equivalent to hard disk drives on a PC.
- *Removable disk drives*—those you might want to remove or interchange. They're installed as drives A and B (in the card slots) and include flash disks and RAM disks. They're equivalent to floppy disk drives on a PC.

Hard drives (drives C and D, the system slots) provide a place for long-term data storage—you normally don't remove them. Removable disks (drives A and B, the card slots) provide a convenient way to store backup data and exchange data with other computers—you can easily remove them if you want—or simply to expand your data-storage capacity.

In addition, the System disk contains at least 10 MB (megabytes) of system ROM (read-only memory) in the left system slot, and part of it doesn't appear as disk-based storage. So you actually have more data present than what appears on your disk drives alone. Also, most files on the System disk aren't loaded into memory when they're executed or accessed, saving valuable memory space.

The table below describes several types of disks supported by the OmniBook—how they operate and how you can use them with the OmniBook.

Disk Type	Characteristics	How Used
Mechanical hard disk	Contains a spinning magnetic medium and read-write head. The medium requires no power to maintain its data, though it requires significant power to operate. Stored data can be compressed, giving the disk about twice its stated capacity. Typical capacity: 40 MB (about 80 MB).	**Drive C:** If your OmniBook comes with a mechanical hard disk for its hard drive, it's in the right system slot and is configured as drive C with compression. (Because of its physical size, the drive eliminates the right card slot otherwise used for drive B.)
Flash disk	An electronic chip called an EEPROM ("e-e-prom") inside a plug-in card. A flash disk requires no power to maintain its data. Stored data can be compressed, giving the disk about twice its stated capacity. Typical capacity: 5 to 20 MB (about 10 to 40 MB).	**Drive C:** If your OmniBook comes with a flash disk for its hard drive, it's in the right system slot and is configured as drive C with compression. **Drive A or B:** You can also use flash disks as removable disks in the card slots, drives A and B.
RAM card	An electronic chip called RAM inside a plug-in card. A RAM card requires continuous power to maintain its data—power is supplied by the OmniBook batteries while the OmniBook is turned on and by the card's internal battery while the OmniBook is turned off or the card is removed. Typical capacity: 1/2 to 2 MB.	**Drive A or B:** You can use RAM cards as removable disks in the card slots, drives A and B.
ROM disk	A read-only electronic chip called ROM inside a plug-in card—all or part can appear as a disk. The ROM disk contains data that you can't change, and it requires no power to maintain its data.	**Drive D:** The ROM disk is in the left system slot and is configured as drive D, a read-only drive. It's part of the System disk. **Drive A or B:** You can also use ROM disks as removable read-only disks in the card slots, drives A and B. For example, the software for the optional OmniBook Communications Pack comes on a ROM disk.

Your OmniBook uses Microsoft's DoubleSpace disk compression to roughly double the effective capacity of drive C. So a 10-MB flash disk can store about 20 MB of data—and a 40-MB hard disk can store about 80 MB.

The following PCMCIA version 2.0 type I and II data storage cards are supported by the OmniBook A and B card slots at the time of this writing:

- Hewlett-Packard F1012A 5-MB flash disks
- Hewlett-Packard F1013A 10-MB flash disks
- SunDisk 12-volt flash disks
- Intel Series 2 flash disks
- RAM cards

1

Using I/O Cards

You can use card slots A and B for certain types of PCMCIA cards containing I/O devices, such as modems. If you install a serial-type I/O card such as a modem, its slot becomes a serial port with a reserved COM name (normally COM4), and that slot is no longer available as a disk drive. For information about using I/O cards, see "Making Connections with I/O Cards" on page 4-9.

In This Section

This section shows how to

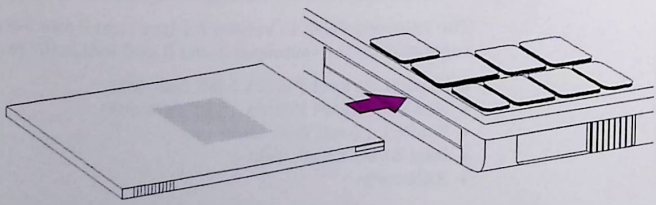
- Insert a plug-in card.
- Prepare a new disk in drive A or B.
- Specify a file's location.
- Remove a plug-in card.

To insert a plug-in card

The OmniBook card slots (slots A and B) support standard PCMCIA version 2.0 type I and II cards.

- Hold the card with its face up and its connector holes toward the card slot, then slide it into the slot until it won't go any further. The card should be about flush with the case.

  If the OmniBook starts beeping and stops working, push the card in all the way.



For a removable disk, you normally want to be able to store or change data on the disk, so make sure the write-protect switch on the end of the card is in its "read-write" position—usually away from the nearest corner of the card. If you want to protect the data from being changed, slide the write-protect switch to its "write-protect" or "read-only" position.

A new disk may already be formatted and contain preloaded software—check its instructions. If you get errors when you try to use a new disk, you may have to format it—see "To format a disk" on page 8-21.

If you want to remove a plug-in card, see "To remove a plug-in card" on page 1-25.

About RAM Cards

If you're using a RAM card with the OmniBook, keep these suggestions in mind:

- For a new RAM card, install its battery before you insert the card in the OmniBook.
- Replace the RAM card battery yearly.
- When you want to replace a RAM card battery, plug the card into the OmniBook and make sure the OmniBook stays turned on while you replace the battery—you can plug in the ac adapter to keep it from turning off. Otherwise, the data on the card will be lost.
- If the OmniBook is turned on and it detects a low battery in a RAM card, it displays a warning message.

To prepare a new disk in drive A or B

If you insert a new data storage card in drive A or B, you may have to prepare it to store data—it may not be formatted. Or, the card may contain a disk that's already formatted, but you may have other setup options, such as setting it up as a Stacker compressed disk.

CAUTION

If you're setting up a disk for drive C, see "To replace a system disk" on page 14-5 and "To prepare a new drive C" on page 14-7. If you don't set up drive C properly, it may not function as you expect.

- Read and follow the instructions that come with the PCMCIA card.
- If you need to format the disk, see "To format a disk" on page 8-21.

Once the disk is set up, it's available for storing files from any application, including File Manager. For example, you can use Word to create a letter and store it on the new disk. Or you can use File Manager to copy files to the new disk, then remove the card and save it as a backup copy.

To specify a file's location

The OmniBook System disk contains at least 10 MB (megabytes) of system ROM (read-only memory) in the left system slot. Most files in this part of memory don't appear in any disk drive. For example, many files normally associated with the built-in applications are in this system ROM—you won't find them on any drive.

- Use a *path* with a file name to specify a file in a particular directory or on a particular disk drive. The path specifies the location in the directory tree. For example, `c:\memos\trip5.doc` directly specifies a particular file.
- Use a simple file name with no path to specify a file that's searched for—the OmniBook first searches the system ROM, then other appropriate directories. For example, `winword.exe` specifies the Word executable file that's found in the system ROM. And `report.bat` specifies a file that the system will search for in other directories because it's not in the system ROM.

The following built-in applications exist in system ROM—use the program names without paths:

- Word: WINWORD.EXE
- Microsoft Excel: EXCEL.EXE
- Appointment Book: APPTS.EXE
- Phone Book: PHONE.EXE
- Program Manager: PROGMAN.EXE
- File Manager: WINFILE.EXE
- Notepad: NOTEPAD.EXE
- Clock: CLOCK.EXE
- Control Panel: CONTROL.EXE
- Help: WINHELP.EXE
- Task List: TASKMAN.EXE

Example: Adding a Program to Program Manager

When you add a program icon to Program Manager, type the full path and file name in the Command box, rather than just the file name. Then the system doesn't take time searching the system ROM to find the file.

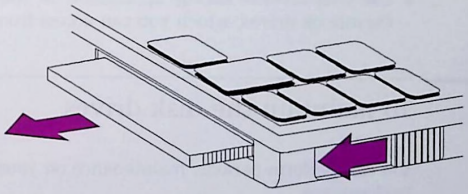
To remove a plug-in card

CAUTION

Never remove a disk while it's actively reading or writing—check the status bar in the application or the Drives status indicator (see "Viewing the Status Indicators" on page 1-10). If you remove a disk while it's active, its data could become corrupted.

Never remove an I/O card while an application is open that's set up to use that card—exit the application first. If you remove the card, the application (or the OmniBook) might behave unpredictably or stop working.

1. If you're removing an Intel Series 2 flash disk, turn off the OmniBook.
2. Slide the card-eject lever toward the end of case until the card pops out, then pull out the card.



You normally don't remove the cards in the *system* slots (drive C or D)—that's where your hard disk and operating system are located. However, if for some reason you need to remove a card from one of the system slots, see "To replace a system card" on page 14-5.

Maintaining the OmniBook

As you work with your OmniBook, you'll probably find ways to maintain and improve your system. This section gives suggestions about how to

- Back up files from the OmniBook.
- Maintain a flash disk in drive C.
- Customize the OmniBook.

To back up the OmniBook

As you create or add information on your OmniBook, the need to make backup copies of that information becomes more important. By making backup copies of key files, you can reduce the chance of accidentally losing that data. You can use LapLink Remote to connect your OmniBook and your PC, letting you easily copy OmniBook files to your PC—see chapter 2 for details about making a connection.

First, you need to decide how often you need to back up files—then, you can consider these suggestions:

- Use File Manager to copy key files to a floppy disk or hard disk on your PC—or to a removable plug-in card. See "To move or copy files or directories" on page 8-15.
- Create and use an MS-DOS batch file that copies key files to your PC or to a plug-in card. See "Using Batch Files" on page 10-9.
- Use your favorite backup application on your PC to back up files from your OmniBook drives, which you can access from your PC.

To maintain the disk drives

You can perform periodic maintenance on your drives for optimum performance.

- Use CHKDSK and DEFRAG to repair the file structure on a disk—see "To repair and clean up a disk" on page 8-23.
- Use WEAR to increase the life and performance of a flash disk—see "To distribute the usage for a flash disk" on page 8-24.
- Use DBLSPACE to monitor file compression—see "To check DoubleSpace compression on drive C" on page 8-24.

To customize the OmniBook

You can change many aspects of how your OmniBook operates—so you can set it up the way that works best for you. Here are some general ideas about what you might change:

- Use Program Manager to set up new applications you install on your OmniBook. You can also rearrange the icons in the Program Manager window so the ones you use most often are in the most convenient locations. See chapter 7.
- Use Control Panel to change the way your OmniBook looks and operates—everything from display appearance to status-indicator behavior to mouse response. See chapter 9.
- Use LapLink Remote to change the way your OmniBook connects to your desktop PC. For example, you can control the drive letters assigned to remote drives, or set up a parallel port that maps to a port on your PC. See chapters 2 and 3.
- Add additional memory to your OmniBook to increase the amount of data and number of programs you can have open at the same time. (Memory is the temporary working space for data and programs—it's separate from the permanent storage provided by your drives.) By installing a memory-expansion board, you can add to the original 2 MB of memory. See "To add memory" on page 14-9.

Restarting the OmniBook

In certain situations you may want to restart the OmniBook. For example, you may have made a change in a system file and now want to make that change active—so you need to "reboot" the OmniBook.

Under certain unpredictable conditions, the OmniBook may unexpectedly get stuck in a state where nothing seems to work—so you may need to reset the OmniBook.

If you suspect your OmniBook needs repair, you should check its operation—see "Testing the Operation" on page 14-13.

This section shows how to

- Reboot the OmniBook to load the software again.
- Reset the OmniBook for a hardware check and reboot.

To reboot the OmniBook

Rebooting essentially starts up the OmniBook software from scratch—your current work session is discarded, and the operating system rereads the system files to determine the proper configuration. This is similar to rebooting a PC.

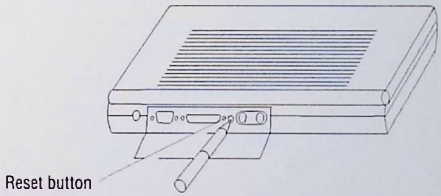
1. If possible, exit Program Manager (and Windows).
2. For a normal reboot, hold Ctrl and Alt, press Del (abbreviated as Ctrl+Alt+Del), then release all keys. (If nothing happens, see the next topic to do a reset.)
3. If your system doesn't succeed with a normal reboot, one or more of your system files on drive C may be bad—or you may have a bad system disk in drive A or B. Do the following:
   a. Press Ctrl+Alt+Del again—except this time don't release the Alt key until you're prompted to choose one of the displayed boot options, indicating what drive you want to use for rebooting. Press D to choose the drive D option. (Drive D contains known-good system files.)
   b. After the OmniBook reboots, you can correct the bad system files—see "Editing System Files" on page 9-22.
   c. Reboot again.

Normally, the OmniBook boots from drive C. If you always want your OmniBook to boot from the files in drive A or B, you can use the steps above to specify that drive. If you select drive D, it's used for rebooting only one time—then the previous selection is restored.

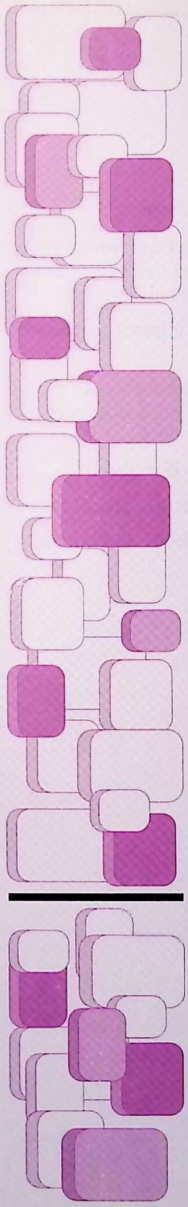
To reset the OmniBook

If the OmniBook unexpectedly hangs up in a state where nothing seems to work, you may need to reset it. This is the equivalent of turning a PC off and on. When you reset the system, it discards your current work session, resets and checks the hardware, and rereads the system files.

1. First, try rebooting the OmniBook—see the previous topic.
2. Insert a ballpoint pen tip or other slender object into the small recess next to the 25-pin parallel port on the back of the case—that's the reset button. Push in momentarily—the system resets and reboots. (See the previous topic if the system reboots improperly.)



If the reset button has no effect, remove the batteries and ac adapter and press the reset button—then install the batteries or plug in the ac adapter and try pressing the reset button again.



Part 2: Adding Outside Connections

Adding Outside Connections

The chapters in this part of the manual describe how you can connect your OmniBook to other devices. For example, you can connect to a PC, or to a printer, or to an external modem—even to another OmniBook.

You can use the OmniBook serial port, parallel port, and infrared port to make connections such as these:

- Connect your OmniBook to a PC so you can make the files on all of their drives available to both computers—and so you can print from your OmniBook to your PC's printer.
- Connect to another OmniBook so you can exchange files.
- Connect directly or indirectly to a printer so you can get printed output.
- Connect to an external serial, parallel, or infrared device so you can access its special capabilities.

2

Setting Up a PC Connection

Setting Up a PC Connection

You can combine the capabilities of your desktop PC with the convenience of your OmniBook to give you an even more capable system. By using LapLink Remote to link your OmniBook and your desktop PC, you have instant access to all of the files on both your PC and your OmniBook—from either location. You can also print on your PC's printer from your OmniBook. Even network drives or printers on your PC are available to the OmniBook.

For example, the following chart shows how LapLink Remote creates new drive letters on the OmniBook for the PC drives—and on the PC for the OmniBook drives. Looking at OmniBook drive F in this example, you can say that drive F on the OmniBook "points to" drive A on the PC—or that drive A on the PC "maps to" drive F on the OmniBook.

Typical Drive Mappings Using LapLink Remote

OmniBook Drive	Location on OmniBook	
A	left card slot	
B	right card slot	
C	right system slot	
D	left system slot	
E	DoubleSpace host	
F	—	drive A on PC (floppy disk)
G	—	drive B on PC (floppy disk)
H	—	drive C on PC (hard disk)
PC Drive	**Location on PC**	
A	floppy disk	
B	floppy disk	
C	hard disk	
D	—	drive A on OmniBook (left card slot)
E	—	drive B on OmniBook (right card slot)
F	—	drive C on OmniBook (right system slot)
G	—	drive D on OmniBook (left system slot)

Example: Taking Files with You

You link your OmniBook to your PC. You use File Manager to copy an important Microsoft Excel worksheet from your PC to your OmniBook. Then, while you're away from your desk, you enter new data and perform new analyses using the OmniBook. When you return to your desk, you use File Manager to copy the modified worksheet back to the PC.

Example: Sharing Files

You use Word on your OmniBook to take notes during visits with clients. Later, you link your OmniBook to your PC and plug in the ac adapter. When you prepare your report using Word on your desktop PC, you can directly open your note files without copying them to your PC.

Example: Printing on Your PC's Printer

You return from a meeting and link your OmniBook to your desktop PC. You print your notes on the LaserJet printer connected to your PC.

Example: Backing Up Files

You keep your appointments and phone numbers in your OmniBook. To safeguard this information, each week you link your OmniBook to your PC and make backup copies of these files on your PC's network drive.

Example: Installing Software

You want to install a graphics application on your OmniBook. The application comes on floppy disks. You link to your PC, then sit down in front of your OmniBook. After you put the software installation disk in the PC's floppy drive, you perform the installation steps on your OmniBook. When you finish, the application is installed on your OmniBook disk.

In This Chapter

This chapter describes how you set up and establish a link between your OmniBook and a PC. To establish a link, you have to set up three basic conditions, which are described in detail in this chapter:

1. Make a physical connection between the two computers. For example, you can connect them with the serial cable that comes with the OmniBook—or with a special parallel cable or with an infrared link.
2. Make sure LapLink Remote is present on the PC. You use the *HP OmniBook Companion* disk to install it—you need to do this only one time.
3. Start LapLink Remote on both computers.

Whenever you establish such a link, you'll use other applications to work with the combined resources that become available—for example, you can use Word on your PC to edit files stored on the OmniBook, or use File Manager to copy files between the two computers.

In addition, your OmniBook can use printers or other devices connected to the PC's ports. So, for example, you can print from your OmniBook to your PC's printer. This is described in chapter 3.

The topics in this chapter assume you normally use Windows on your PC. This chapter shows you how to

- Set up a PC for linking by installing LapLink Remote.
- Make a serial link between your OmniBook and a PC.
- Customize the way LapLink Remote works.
- Make a parallel link between your OmniBook and a PC.
- Link your OmniBook to another OmniBook.

Setting Up a PC for Linking

Before you can create a link between your OmniBook and a PC, you must make a serial connection and install the LapLink Remote software on the PC.

This section shows how to

- Connect the serial cable between your OmniBook and a PC.
- Install LapLink Remote on the PC—either from the *HP OmniBook Companion* disk or from the OmniBook.
- Start or stop the LapLink Remote TSR program.

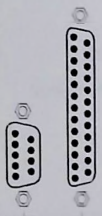
To connect the serial cable

To make the first connection to a PC, you use the serial cable that's shipped with your OmniBook. In addition, you also get a 25-pin adapter in case you need it.

About PC Serial Ports

Don't worry if you don't know the "COM" names of the serial ports on your PC. You can usually use any one of its available serial connectors—but you may have to experiment later if you're not sure of its name.

Double-check the PC serial connector you decide to use. Some types of connectors require special adapters not included with the OmniBook, as mentioned below. Also, a parallel port may *look* like a 25-pin serial port—but it won't work.



1. Find a serial port on the PC—it's either a 9-pin or 25-pin connector. If there are two connectors on a single card in the PC, they're probably two independent ports.
2. If you're using a 25-pin serial port on the PC, attach the 25-pin adapter to one end of the serial cable. (If you're using a 9-pin port, don't use the adapter.)
3. Connect the serial cable to the PC serial port. If the cable or 25-pin adapter doesn't fit your serial port, you need a different connector setup—see "Making Serial Connections" on page 4-3.
4. Plug the other end of the cable into the OmniBook serial port—the 9-pin connector on the back of the case.

More about PC Serial Ports

If you're connecting to a PC serial port that you haven't used before, you probably should check the port's "advanced" settings to make sure they match those of the serial card. Advanced settings indicate the address and interrupt for a serial port—see the hardware manual for your serial card. For example, the COM3 and COM4 ports on an HP Vectra PC use interrupts 10 and 11, not the more common interrupts 4 and 3.

If you're not sure about the serial port hardware on your PC, you can assume its default address and interrupt are correct. In most cases, the default settings are correct—if you have problems making a connection, you can check them later:

1. *On the PC*, open Control Panel and double-click the Ports icon.
2. Select the port you're checking. (If you're not sure of its name, you can check each name and, in the following steps, compare its settings with those in your PC hardware manual.)
3. Choose Settings, then in the next dialog box choose Advanced.
4. If necessary, change the address or interrupt and choose OK.
5. Choose OK to return to the Ports dialog box, then choose Cancel to exit.

To install LapLink Remote on the PC

LapLink Remote is already installed on the OmniBook—but you have to install LapLink Remote on the PC before you can establish an active link. You do this only one time. 2

The simplest way to install LapLink Remote on your PC is to use the *HP OmniBook Companion* disk included in the OmniBook box. Its Setup program fully installs LapLink Remote, including the Program Manager and Control Panel icons.

1. Insert the *HP OmniBook Companion* disk in drive A or drive B on your PC.
2. *On the PC*, make sure Windows is running—then, in Program Manager, from the File menu choose Run.
3. In the Command Line box, type `a:\setup` or `b:\setup`, depending on the drive you're using, then choose OK.

   Follow the instructions displayed by the Setup program. (If necessary, choose Help for more information.)

4. When the program finishes, exit Windows—then press Ctrl+Alt+Del to reboot the PC and make it ready to link.

Now, whenever you want, you can quickly link your OmniBook and the PC—see "To establish a link" on page 2-14.

To install LapLink Remote from the OmniBook

As an alternative to the previous method, you can install LapLink Remote from your OmniBook to the PC using a one-time serial connection.

To install the software and make a link

1. Connect your OmniBook and the PC using a *serial cable*—you can't use a parallel cable for the installation. See "To connect the serial cable" on page 2-5.

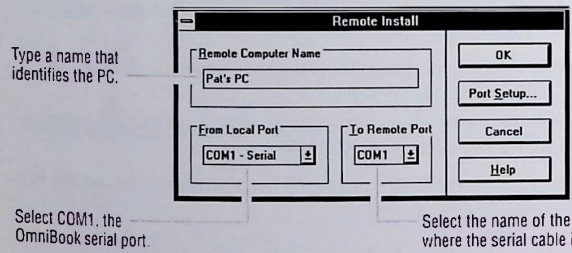
   You normally can use any serial port on your PC. However, if your PC has SHARE running, you must plug into and use the serial port named

running SHARE, check your PC's CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT file for the SHARE command.

2. Optional: Plug the ac adapter into the OmniBook—an active link uses extra power. This also prevents the OmniBook from turning off and breaking the link.
3. *On the PC*, exit Windows—the installation must take place in the MS-DOS environment without Windows running.

   Then change to the directory where you want the main LapLink Remote files installed, such as C:\DOS.

4. *On the OmniBook*, open Control Panel and double-click the LapLink Remote icon.
5. If it's not selected, select On in the Communications box.
6. Choose Remote Install.



7. In the Remote Computer Name box, type a descriptive name for the PC (up to 20 characters, including spaces)—for example, `Pat's PC`. You'll use this name to identify this PC for future connections.
8. In the From Local Port box, select the OmniBook port name where the serial cable is attached—it should be described as "COM1-Serial" in the box.
9. In the To Remote Port box, select the name of the PC's serial port where the serial cable is attached. (If you're not sure of its name, you can try COM1—if the installation doesn't work, come back here and try a different name.)

10. Choose OK.

    A dialog box reminds you to exit Windows on the PC—choose OK.

    Another dialog box displays instructions that you should follow. They involve typing commands on the PC—go to the next step.

11. *On the PC keyboard*, make sure you've exited Windows—then, at the MS-DOS prompt, type the commands shown in the OmniBook display. After you type the CTTY command line, the PC won't respond to anything else you type until the installation is finished.

    The commands tell the PC to ignore the keyboard and give control to the OmniBook so it can set up the software on the PC.

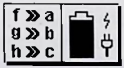
12. *On the OmniBook*, choose OK. This starts the installation—a dialog box shows the progress.

    If no progress occurs within 1 minute, choose Cancel—then *turn the PC power off and on* to recover. Remember to exit Windows, then check your cable connection and go back to step 5. If you're not sure of the PC serial port name, try a different name this time, such as COM2—or connect the serial cable to a different serial port on the PC.

13. When the installation finishes, a message appears. Choose OK.

    The main LapLink Remote dialog box appears.

    Also, the MS-DOS prompt is restored on the PC, and the LapLink Remote memory-resident (TSR) program is running.



OmniBook >>PC drive letters

    If the OmniBook and PC give rising beeps, and the PC's name shows in the Active Connection box, the link is established. Also, the Status Panel normally shows drive "mappings" when a link is established—press Fn+F6 if it's not visible. (If the OmniBook can't establish a link within about 30 seconds, it stops trying.)

14. Optional: Select or clear On in the Communications box to establish or break the link between the two computers.
15. Optional: Choose Close to exit the main dialog box.
16. Optional: *On the PC*, if you want, you can start Windows.

17. *On your OmniBook*, when you want to break the link:

    Press (Fn)+(F9), then choose OK.
    –or–
    In Program Manager, double-click the LapLink RA On/Off icon, then choose OK.
    –or–
    Turn off the OmniBook—it waits for activity to complete.

    The PC remains ready to link again—until you either turn it off or reboot it. See "To establish a link" on page 2-14.

You normally leave the LapLink Remote files on the PC so you can reconnect. However, if this is a one-time connection, you might want to remove the software when you're finished using the link. To remove LapLink Remote from the PC, first execute LLREMOTE /U, then delete the LLREMOTE.EXE, TSI.INI, and TSIVID.386 files (from the C:\DOS directory, for example).

To set up the PC for future connections

If you have Windows 3.1 or later, you can install the complete Windows interface for LapLink Remote.

1. *On the OmniBook*, if the link isn't active (check for the LapLink Remote status indicator), make sure the serial cable is connected, then press (Fn)+(F9) to reestablish the link.

   If you've turned off the PC, see the next topic to start LapLink Remote on the PC.

2. *On the OmniBook*, use File Manager and the current link to copy all files from D:\TSI to the PC's WINDOWS\SYSTEM directory on the drive corresponding to the PC's drive C. (For example, if the Status Panel shows `h»c`, copy the files to the H:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM directory.)
3. Optional: *On the PC*, restart Windows if you want to use a Windows text editor for viewing and editing system files.

4. Optional: *On the PC*, edit the AUTOEXEC.BAT file to include the LLREMOTE command *before* the WIN command (or any application command). For example

   ```
   c:\dos\llremote
   ```

   If you include this command, the PC automatically starts up ready to link. If you don't include it, you have to start LapLink Remote from MS-DOS—see the next topic.

5. *On the PC*, check the CONFIG.SYS file for a LASTDRIVE command. Edit or insert a LASTDRIVE command so it provides space for the OmniBook drives to be recognized. See the box below for more information.

   For example, if no LASTDRIVE command is present, you can insert `LASTDRIVE=H`.

6. *On the PC*, if you changed AUTOEXEC.BAT or CONFIG.SYS, exit Windows, then press Ctrl+Alt+Del to reboot the PC.

Now, whenever you want, you can quickly link your OmniBook and the PC—see "To establish a link" on page 2-14.

About LASTDRIVE on a PC

The LASTDRIVE letter in CONFIG.SYS limits the number of drives accessible on the PC.

- If there's no LASTDRIVE command, the default value is one more than the number of drives actually present.
- If you increase the LASTDRIVE letter by four, the PC can access four additional drives, such as drives A, B, C, and D on the OmniBook.
- If the current LASTDRIVE letter is much larger than the actual number of drives on the PC (and its network), don't change the letter.
- If the PC has network drives, their drive letters may change if you change the LASTDRIVE letter. For a Microsoft LAN Manager network, network drive letters won't change because they're assigned within the available drive letters. For a Novell network, network drive letters *will* change because they're assigned *after* the LASTDRIVE letter. Check with your network administrator before you change the LASTDRIVE letter.

To start or stop the LapLink Remote TSR program

2

In order to work with LapLink Remote on the PC, you must have its memory-resident (TSR) program running. It automatically starts if you updated your AUTOEXEC.BAT file to include the LLREMOTE command. You can leave the LapLink Remote TSR program running at all times—so LapLink Remote is available whenever you want. Or, you can stop the program when needed to free memory—however, you have to exit Windows to start or stop the program.

1. On the PC, exit Windows.
2. At the MS-DOS prompt, type one of the following commands. (If the command isn't found, you can include the full path of the directory where you installed LapLink Remote.)

   `llremote` (Enter)
   Starts LapLink Remote and makes the PC ready to link using the PC's latest LapLink Remote setup.

   `llremote /1` (Enter) (you can substitute `/2` through `/7`)
   Starts LapLink Remote and makes the PC ready to link—plus enabling the COM1 serial port (or COM2, COM3, COM4, LPT1, LPT2, or LPT3).

   `llremote /m` (Enter)
   Lists the PC drive letters that access OmniBook drives. (These are *not* the same mappings you see on the OmniBook.)

   `llremote /u` (Enter)
   Stops LapLink Remote and removes the TSR from memory.

   `llremote /?` (Enter)
   Shows *all* LLREMOTE command options.

3. If desired, you can now type `win` and press (Enter) to restart Windows.

If you've started more than one memory-resident (TSR) program, you must stop them in the reverse order (last one first).

About LapLink Remote on a PC

The following sections in this chapter describe how to use LapLink Remote, with the main emphasis on the OmniBook. LapLink Remote works the same on a PC as it does on your OmniBook, with two exceptions:

- On a PC, if LapLink Remote can't establish a link for you, it remains ready to link indefinitely—whereas, on the OmniBook, LapLink Remote conserves power by not checking after about 30 seconds without a link.
- On a PC, LapLink Remote normally remains ready to link all the time—whereas, on the OmniBook, you might turn the link on and off as needed.

If you plan to link to the PC often, you should allow LapLink Remote on the PC to remain ready to link and leave the cable attached. This makes it extremely easy to connect and disconnect your OmniBook—you don't have to do anything on the PC to establish a link.

If, however, you want to use the PC port for other purposes, you can change the port setup so it's not used by LapLink Remote—see "To specify ports for linking" on page 2-21.

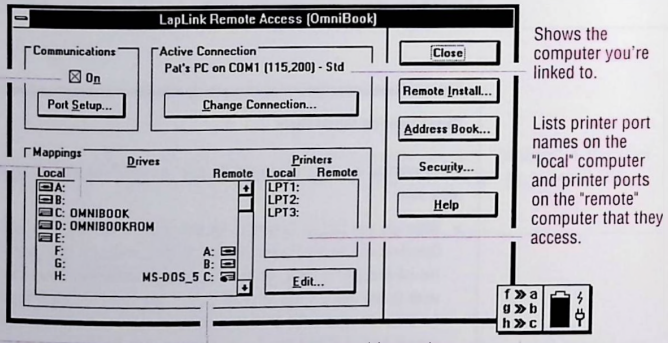
On many PCs, you can't use the COM1 and COM3 ports at the same time—or the COM2 and COM4 ports. For LapLink Remote, you can turn off its communications to free its port. Or you can set its interrupt setting to Polled to avoid a conflict.

The information in this chapter assumes you're using Windows on the PC. If you're using MS-DOS instead, see the LLREMOTE commands above.

To view the current drive and printer port mappings

2

- *On the OmniBook*, press Fn+F6 to display the Status Panel. If your OmniBook is linked to a PC, the LapLink Remote indicator or indicators show which OmniBook drives correspond to drives on the PC—and which printer port numbers correspond to printer ports on the PC.
  -or-
  On the OmniBook or on the PC, open Control Panel and double-click the LapLink Remote icon. The Mappings box lists local drives and printer ports and shows which ones correspond to drives and ports on the other computer.



Select to make the computer ready to link.

Clear to make the computer stop trying to link, freeing its ports.

Lists drives on the "local" computer (the one displaying this screen).

Lists drives on the "remote" computer that you can access from the "local" computer using the local drive letters.

Shows the computer you're linked to.

Lists printer port names on the "local" computer and printer ports on the "remote" computer that they access.

Lists OmniBook drives and ports that access PC drives and ports.

Printer ports are actually parallel ports—they're called printer ports because they're usually used for connecting printers. In this case—ports being mapped to another computer—the main purpose is to be able to use the printer connected to the other computer.

To change the drive or printer port mappings, see "To customize the drive or printer port mapping" on page 2-20.

To break the link

You can save power and free the connection port for other uses by ending the link between the two computers.

CAUTION

Always check for drive activity before breaking a link. If you break a link while a file is being transferred, the new incomplete file will take disk space but not be usable. See "About Disrupted File Transfers" below.

1. *On your OmniBook*, press Fn+F9.
   -or-
   In Program Manager, double-click the LapLink RA On/Off icon.
   -or-
   Turn off the OmniBook—it waits for activity to complete.

   If you're prompted, choose OK to break the link.

   The OmniBook and the PC give falling beeps when the link breaks.
2. *On the PC*, if you want the computer to remain ready to link again, skip this step.
   -or-
   If you want to make it not ready to link (but not stop the LapLink Remote program), in Program Manager use the LapLink RA Status icon—see "To use the status and control icon on the PC" on page 2-26.
   -or-
   If you want to stop the LapLink Remote program—see "To start or stop the LapLink Remote TSR program" on page 2-12.

You can also break the link from Control Panel using the LapLink Remote icon, then clearing the On option in the Communications box.

When you break the link, the LapLink Remote memory-resident (TSR) program continues to run in the background. In fact, it normally runs all the time.

About Disrupted File Transfers

If you break a link and interrupt a file transfer, it can leave data on your disk that's not usable, but which takes up space. To clean up after a disrupted transfer:

1. Quit all applications.
2. Exit Program Manager (and Windows).
3. Execute the CHKDSK /F command at the MS-DOS prompt for the drive that's affected. For example, to check and fix drive C, execute CHKDSK C: /F. (For a flash disk in drive A or B that uses Stacker file compression, use Stacker's CHECK /F command instead.)
4. Execute WIN to restart Windows.

Customizing the LapLink Remote Setup

You can change the way your OmniBook links to other computers and the way drives and printer ports map between computers. For example, you may want to reserve a port for connecting to CompuServe, rather than use it for LapLink Remote—or you may not want to map a particular drive from the PC.

Similarly, you can change the way the PC links. For example, you might not want it to see your OmniBook drive E, or you might want to connect to a PC port that has a nonstandard configuration.

This section shows how to

- Name your computer to make customizing easier.
- Customize the drive or printer port mapping.
- Specify ports for establishing a link.
- Use passwords to control linking access.
- Automatically run a program after linking.
- Turn signal beeps on or off.
- Use the status and control icon on the PC.

To name your computer for linking

When you assign a name to your OmniBook or to a PC, LapLink Remote uses that name as a descriptive label for connections to other computers. The name also serves as a way to associate customized settings with a particular computer. For example, each time you link to a particular computer, you get the mappings associated with its name. Normally, when you install LapLink Remote on a PC, you assign the PC a name.

1. *On the computer you want to name*, open Control Panel and double-click the LapLink Remote icon.
2. If it's not clear, clear On in the Communications box.
3. Choose Security.
4. In the Name box, type a descriptive name (up to 20 characters, including spaces)—for example, `Pat's PC`.
5. Choose OK to save the name.
6. If you want to reestablish a link, select On in the Communications box.
7. Choose Close to leave the main dialog box.

Don't change names often. Any customized mappings associated with this computer won't be used for the new name.

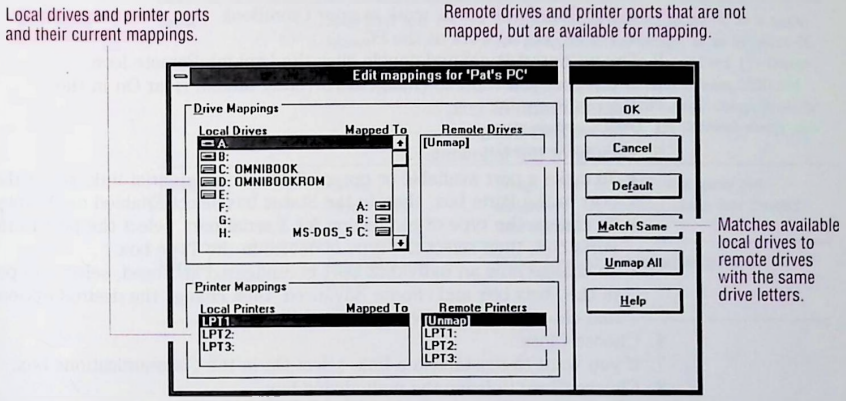
2

To customize the drive or printer port mapping

Normally, LapLink Remote maps all PC drives to the first available drive letters on the OmniBook. Similarly, all OmniBook drives are mapped to the PC. No printer ports are automatically mapped.

However, you may not want all drives to be available—or you might want your PC's printer available from your OmniBook. You can change the drives and printer ports that are mapped and change where they're mapped. The changes you make are saved and used again when you next connect to the PC with the same name.

1. Assign names to your OmniBook and to the PC—see the previous topic.
2. Establish a link between your OmniBook and the PC.
3. *Work at the computer you want to change:*
   - To change how PC drives or ports appear on your OmniBook, work at your OmniBook.
   - To change how OmniBook drives or ports appear on the PC, work at the PC.
4. Open Control Panel and double-click the LapLink Remote icon.
5. Choose Edit.
6. In the Drive Mappings box, select the Local drive whose mapping you want to change.
   -or-
   In the Printer Mappings box, select the Local printer port whose mapping you want to change.
7. In the Remote Drives box, select your new mapping choice—either a new remote drive or Unmap.
   -or-
   In the Remote Printers box, select your new mapping choice—either a new remote port or Unmap.
8. Repeat the previous two steps for other drives or printer ports you want to change.
9. Choose OK to make the new mappings active.
10. Choose Close to leave the main dialog box.



If you want to remap a remote drive to a different drive letter, you first have to change the original drive letter to Unmapped, then change the new drive letter to the particular remote drive. That's because you can't have one remote drive mapped to two places.

Similarly, you have to unmap a remote printer port before you can remap it to a different local port.

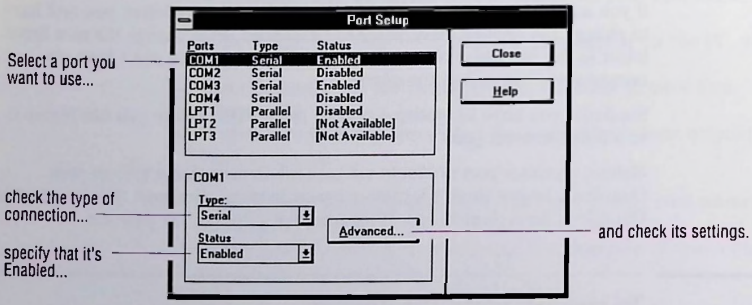
Making a printer port available via LapLink Remote doesn't mean your OmniBook knows there's a printer available there. You must also set up your OmniBook for a printer—see "Preparing for a Printer" on page 3-4.

To specify ports for linking

You can restrict the ports that are available for linking to another computer—and you can set the ports' configurations. For example, you can reserve the modem port so it's available for an electronic mail connection even while LapLink Remote is running.

2

1. *Work at the computer whose ports you want to specify:*
   - For OmniBook ports, work at your OmniBook.
   - For PC ports, work at the PC.
2. Open Control Panel and double-click the LapLink Remote icon.
3. If the port you want to change is currently linked, clear On in the Communications box.
4. Choose Port Setup.
5. Do any of the following:
   - To make a port available or not available for a potential link, select the port in the Ports box, then in the Status box select Enabled or Disabled.
   - To change the type of connection for a serial port, select the port in the Ports box, then select the type of device in the Type box.
   - To change how an individual port is configured and used, select the port in the Ports box and choose Advanced, then change the desired options and choose OK. See the table that follows.
6. Choose Close.
7. If you want to reestablish a link, select On in the Communications box.
8. Choose Close to leave the main dialog box.



The address and interrupt settings for the OmniBook ports should be correct, so you shouldn't need to change them. However, you might want to check these settings on the PC if you have communications problems.

Type of Port	Advanced Options	Suggestions
Serial	Speed (baud rate) Address Interrupt Transfer Mode	Change Address or Interrupt on the PC for a special port configuration. (For example, on an HP Vectra PC, COM3 and COM4 use interrupts 10 and 11.) Change Interrupt to Polled for conflicts between COM1 and COM3 (or COM2 and COM4) usage. Change Speed for communications problems. The OmniBook always uses Standard Transfer mode.
Parallel	Address Transfer Mode	Change Address on the PC for a special port configuration. The OmniBook always uses Standard Transfer mode.
Infrared	Speed (baud rate) Address Interrupt	Change Speed for communications problems.

To use passwords to control access

You can set up a password to control access to your OmniBook or PC drives and ports by other LapLink Remote users. If you try to connect to a computer that has a password, LapLink Remote doesn't map the protected drives and ports unless you've recorded the other computer's password on your computer. This doesn't prevent the link from being established—it affects only the mappings that result.

To set up a password for your computer

1. Open Control Panel and double-click the LapLink Remote icon.
2. Choose Security. If prompted, type your Address Book password and choose OK.
3. In the Local Computer area, choose Set Password. Then type the new password for your computer—each character is displayed as *. (Leave the box empty to disable password use.) Press ⏯ and retype the password, then choose OK.
4. Choose OK.
5. Choose Close to leave the main dialog box.

To set up for linking to a protected computer

1. Open Control Panel and double-click the LapLink Remote icon.
2. Choose Address Book. If prompted, type your Address Book password and choose OK.
3. Select the remote computer whose password you want to enter, then choose Edit.
4. In the Password box, type the remote computer's password—each character is displayed as *.
5. Choose OK to save the entry.
6. Choose Close to leave the Address Book.
7. Choose Close to leave the main dialog box.

To set up a password for your Address Book

1. Open Control Panel and double-click the LapLink Remote icon.
2. Choose Security.
3. In the Address Book Security area, choose Set Password. Then type the new password for your Address Book—each character is displayed as *. (Leave the box empty to disable password use.) Press ⏯ and retype the password, then choose OK.
4. Choose OK.
5. Choose Close to leave the main dialog box.

To automatically run a program after linking

If you want, your OmniBook can automatically run a certain program or execute a certain command whenever you establish a link to any computer. For example, each time you link your OmniBook to your desktop PC, the OmniBook could automatically run a batch file that copies certain important files to your PC's hard disk as a backup.

1. *On your OmniBook*, open Control Panel and double-click the OmniBook icon.
2. In the Run Upon LapLink Remote Connection area Command Line box, type the path and name of the program or batch file you want to run—or you can type an MS-DOS external command.
3. Select the Run When Connection Established option.
4. If you want to selectively run or not run the program at every connection, select the Prompt Before Running option.
5. Choose OK to save the addition.

Windows must be running when the connection occurs—otherwise, the program won't run.

For information about creating and running batch files, see "Using Batch Files" on page 10-9.

To turn signal beeps on or off

Every time you make or break a LapLink Remote connection, the rising or falling signal beeps sound. You can choose to turn these signal beeps on or off.

1. Open Control Panel and double-click the LapLink Remote icon.
2. From the dialog's Control menu, choose the Sound command. (Click the box in the upper-left corner of the dialog box to get the Control menu.)

To use the status and control icon on the PC

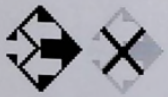
2

You can use an icon on your PC that shows and controls the "ready" or "not ready" status of LapLink Remote on the PC. If the icon isn't present in Program Manager, you can set it up as described below.

To set up the PC

1. If you installed LapLink Remote from your OmniBook to the PC, make sure you've installed the additional LapLink Remote files—see "To set up the PC for future connections" on page 2-10.
2. *On the PC*, in Program Manager, create a new program icon named `LapLink RA Status` with the command line `llrsts.exe`. See "To set up a program icon for an application" on page 7-8.

To view the LapLink Remote status



- *On the PC*, in Program Manager, double-click the LapLink RA Status icon.

  This runs a program that displays an icon, and the icon shows graphically the current LapLink Remote status—"ready" or "not ready" ("on" or "not on"). You can leave this program running.

To change the LapLink Remote status

- Double-click the LapLink Remote status icon to change the "ready" or "not ready" status.

On the OmniBook, you can change the LapLink RA On/Off icon to operate the same way—in Program Manager, select the icon, then from the File menu choose Properties and delete the `/s` from the command line.

Making a Parallel Link to a PC

You can make a connection between your OmniBook and the PC using their parallel ports and a parallel cable. If you haven't already installed LapLink Remote on the PC, see "Setting Up a PC for Linking" on page 2-5.

This section shows how to

- Connect the parallel cable to both computers.
- Set up both computers for a parallel connection.
- Establish the link.

To connect the parallel cable

1. Get a special bidirectional parallel cable designed for LapLink Remote. (You can order one from Traveling Software, 18702 North Creek Parkway, Bothell, WA 98011, U.S.A., telephone number (800) 343-8080—see the order card in the box.)
2. Plug one end of the parallel cable into a 25-pin parallel port on the PC. Sometimes a parallel port is labeled "Printer" because that's its most common use.
3. Plug the other end into the OmniBook 25-pin parallel port.

To set up for a parallel connection

1. *On the OmniBook*, open Control Panel and double-click the LapLink Remote icon.
2. Choose Port Setup.
3. In the Ports box, select the parallel port (LPT1 on the OmniBook), then in the Usage box select Enabled and choose Close.
4. Choose Close to leave the main dialog box.
5. Repeat the previous steps on the PC. That is, for the PC's parallel port where the cable is connected, select the Enabled option. (If the PC has more than one parallel port and you don't know its name, you can pick one now, then come back and try another later if you can't get a link established.)

If the LapLink Remote icon isn't installed on the PC, you can enable the parallel port when you start LapLink Remote using the LLREMOTE command—execute LLREMOTE /? to see the proper syntax.

To establish a link

2

1. Prepare the PC and cable:
   - Make sure the cable is connected.
   - *On the PC*, make sure LapLink Remote is ready to link—if Program Manager contains the LapLink RA Status icon, see "To use the status and control icon on the PC" on page 2-26—or, if LapLink Remote isn't running, see "To start or stop the LapLink Remote TSR program" on page 2-12.
2. Optional: Plug the ac adapter into the OmniBook—an active link uses extra power if a serial port is enabled. This also prevents the OmniBook from turning off and breaking the link.
3. *On your OmniBook*, press Fn+F9.
   -or-
   In Program Manager, double-click the LapLink RA On/Off icon.

   If the OmniBook and PC give rising beeps, the link is established. Also, the Status Panel normally shows drive "mappings" when a link is established.

   If the OmniBook can't establish a link within about 30 seconds, it stops trying.

After you establish the link, it works the same as for a serial connection. For more information, see "To view the current drive and printer port mappings" on page 2-16 and "To break the link" on page 2-17.

Hint

If you intend to maintain the link for some time, plug in the ac adapter. The OmniBook uses extra power while a link is active. This also prevents the OmniBook from turning off and breaking the link.

About Sharing Parallel Ports

LapLink Remote normally doesn't take over parallel ports. However, if you specify that LapLink Remote can use the parallel port, it takes over that port even if you don't use it to establish a link. If you then decide to reserve the parallel port for another purpose while LapLink Remote is running, you must specify that LapLink Remote not use it. See "To specify ports for linking" on page 2-21.

Linking to Another OmniBook

Connecting two OmniBooks and sharing files is quite easy—you don't even need a cable if you use their infrared ports. LapLink Remote is already present in both units, so there's almost no preparation.

This section shows how to

- Link via the infrared port.
- Link via the serial or parallel port.

To link via infrared ports

If you've disabled the infrared port (COM3) in LapLink Remote, enable it—see "To specify ports for linking" on page 2-21.

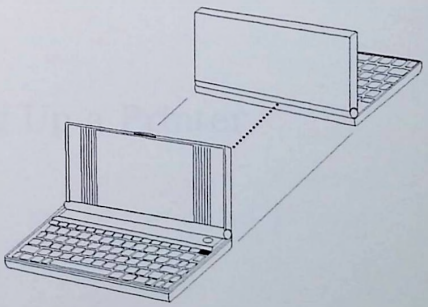
1. Line up the two OmniBooks back-to-back not more than 18 inches (1/2 meter) apart for optimum performance.
2. Optional: Plug an ac adapter into each OmniBook—an active link uses extra power. This also prevents the OmniBook from turning off and breaking the link.
3. *On each OmniBook*, press Fn+F9.

   -or-

   In Program Manager, double-click the LapLink RA On/Off icon.

   If the OmniBooks give rising beeps, the link is established. Also, the Status Panel normally shows drive "mappings" when a link is established.

   If either OmniBook can't establish a link within about 30 seconds, it stops trying.



After you establish the link, it works the same as for a serial connection. For more information, see "To view the current drive and printer port mappings" on page 2-16 and "To break the link" on page 2-17.

If you accidentally block the infrared path for more than about 30 seconds, the link will probably be broken—check the LapLink Remote status indicator.

To link via other ports

For a serial or parallel link between two OmniBooks, you use the same techniques you use for your OmniBook and a PC.

- To make a serial link between two OmniBooks, see "Making a Serial Link to a PC" on page 2-14.
- To make a parallel link between two OmniBooks, see "Making a Parallel Link to a PC" on page 2-27.

3

Setting Up a Printer

Setting Up a Printer

3

You can distribute many kinds of information as files—by copying files to other computers or by mailing them electronically. You and others can view those files on your computer screens.

But in many situations, you want to produce paper output—for your records or to distribute to others. The most common way to get paper output is to use a printer. If you connect and set up a printer for your OmniBook, almost any application can produce printed output. If you connect the OmniBook to a desktop PC, you can even print on the PC's printer.

An alternative method for distributing paper output uses the OmniBook internal modem, which comes with the optional Communications Pack. It lets you transmit copies of files over phone lines to facsimile (fax) machines, which produce paper output at the recipients' locations. The *Communications Guide*, which comes with the Communications Pack, shows how to install, set up, and use the modem.

Example: Using Your OmniBook Printer

You normally use your OmniBook with your HP DeskJet Portable printer, so you've set up the OmniBook to recognize this printer as the default printer. You want to print a list of people you're going to visit on an upcoming trip, so you connect this printer and use Phone Book to select and print the list of people.

Example: Using Your PC's Printer

When you return from your trip, you link your OmniBook to your PC. Because you do this often, you've already set up the OmniBook so it's ready to print on your PC's LaserJet printer at any time. On your OmniBook, you use Word to open the trip report you completed on the plane, then print it on the LaserJet printer.

Example: Switching Printers

You normally link your OmniBook to your PC, so you set up the OmniBook with the PC's LaserJet printer as the default printer. On an extended trip, you take along an HP DeskJet Portable printer and temporarily set it up as the default printer.

In This Chapter

This chapter describes how you set up a printer so it's ready to print. The process involves two basic steps:

1. Setting up the OmniBook to work with your printer.
2. Connecting the printer.

This chapter shows you how to

- Prepare your OmniBook for a printer.
- Connect to a printer, either directly or via a PC.
- Print output from your OmniBook or PC.

Preparing for a Printer

Before you can do any printing from your OmniBook, you have to set up the OmniBook so it knows how to communicate with the printer. That's because different types of printers have extremely different capabilities and follow different conventions for data transfer. Once you've set up one type of printer, that printer is *installed*.

You can actually set up the OmniBook to work with more than one type of printer—so you're able to print on several types of printers. However, you can select only one printer as the default printer.

Setting up a printer includes specifying the type of printer, specifying the port where the printer will be connected, and possibly defining other printer options.

- The OmniBook can recognize any type of printer that's *installed*—meaning its printer-driver file is present, so the OmniBook can encode data for that type of printer.
- The OmniBook port where you'll connect the printer could be the parallel port (LPT1) or the serial port (COM1)—or it could be a parallel port that you're using to point to a printer on your PC. (For example, if you've set up LapLink Remote for 2»1, then LPT2 points to port LPT1 on the PC.)

You don't need to connect a printer in order to install it—you can install printers in advance. Here are some examples of printer setups.

If your printer will be here	You can do this
Plugged into the OmniBook parallel port (LPT1)	1. Select the printer type (at port LPT1).
Plugged into the OmniBook serial port (COM1)	1. Select the printer type. 2. Change its port to COM1.
Plugged into a PC's parallel port (LPT1)	1. Select the printer type (at port LPT2). 2. Use LapLink Remote to map LPT2 to the PC's LPT1 (see page 2-20).
On a network at PC's port LPT2	1. Select the printer type (at port LPT2). 2. Use LapLink Remote to map LPT2 to the PC's LPT2 (see page 2-20).

If you want to print on a PC's printer, but you don't want to set up the OmniBook for that type of printer, you may still be able to print OmniBook files by working at the PC—see "To print from a PC" on page 3-15.

This section shows how to

- Specify the printer type and connection.
- Specify the default printer.
- Change the printer setup.
- Change the printer timeout options.
- Remove an installed printer.

To specify the printer type and connection

The main step for setting up a printer is making sure your OmniBook recognizes the type of printer you're using and knows where you'll connect it.

About OmniBook Printer Drivers

The OmniBook includes several printer-driver files for the following printers—and for compatible printers, such as the selected portable printers also listed.

- HP LaserJet.
- HP DeskJet 500 (also HP DeskJet Portable and Diconix 701).
- Epson FX-80, 9-pin (also Diconix 150, 150+, and 180si).
- Epson LQ-510, 24-pin (also Canon BJ-10e and Lexmark).

1. *On the OmniBook*, open Control Panel and double-click the Printers icon.
2. Check the list of Installed Printers for both the type of printer you're using and the port name where you're connecting it: LPT1 (25-pin parallel port, unless mapped by LapLink Remote), COM1 (9-pin serial port), or see the list later in this topic.
   - If your type of printer is listed in the Installed Printers list and its port is also correct, you can choose Cancel or Close—and stop here. (See "To specify the default printer" on page 3-9.)
   - If your type of printer is listed, but the correct OmniBook port isn't listed, skip ahead to "To change where the printer will be connected" below.
   - If the type of printer you're using is *not* listed—but your printer has a compatibility mode that matches one of the listed printers—follow one of the previous two choices. (If necessary, set up the printer's compatibility mode.)
   - If the type of printer you're using is *not* listed and it's not compatible with any listed type, go to the next section, "To install a new type of printer."

To install a new type of printer

3. If you're using a printer that's *not* compatible with one of the OmniBook printer drivers, establish a link to a PC. If necessary, see chapter 2, "Setting Up a PC Connection."
4. If the List Of Printers box is not displayed, choose Add to display the list.
5. In the List Of Printers box, select the printer you want to install.
6. Choose Install.
7. If prompted, type the drive letter and directory name where the file is located, then choose OK.
   You may be able to get the driver from your desktop PC—see the "Hint" below.
8. If you're prompted for other files, specify where they're located, then choose OK.
9. If the port name is correct, you can choose Close—and stop here.

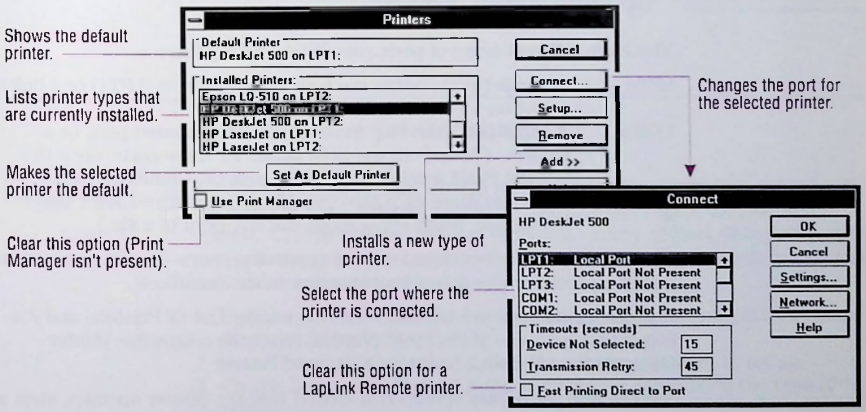
To change where the printer will be connected

10. In the Installed Printers box, select the printer whose port you want to change.
11. Choose Connect.
12. Select the port you want to use.

    If you're using a PC's printer, you can select LPT1, LPT2, or LPT3, even though it might be listed as "Not Present"—but make sure the Fast Printing Directly To Port option is clear.

    If you select a serial (COM) port and you want to see or change its communications settings, choose Settings and make any changes, then choose OK.

13. In the Connect dialog box, choose OK.
14. Choose Close.



Hint

You may be able to get the printer-driver file from your desktop PC—from its hard disk if the driver is installed there, or from a Windows disk in the PC's floppy drive. Follow these suggestions:

- Make sure the driver is a Microsoft Windows 3.1 driver.
- If you're installing from a floppy disk on a PC, insert the driver disk and type the OmniBook drive letter corresponding to that drive when you're prompted for the path. For example, type `f:` if drive F points to floppy drive A on the PC. (If you're using 3.5-inch disks and the file isn't found, try inserting other disks.)
- If you're copying an installed driver file from a PC, substitute the OmniBook drive letter for the PC drive when you're prompted for the path. For example, type `h:\windows\system` if drive H points to drive C on the PC.
- To find out the OmniBook drive letter corresponding to a PC drive, press (Fn)+(F6) to display the Status Panel. If you have an active link to a PC, the LapLink Remote indicator or indicators show which OmniBook drives correspond to drives on the PC.

These are different types of ports you can use for a printer:

LPT*n*	A parallel port—either the built-in parallel port (LPT1) or a link to a port on a PC (LPT1, LPT2, or LPT3).
COM*n*	A serial port—the built-in serial port, the infrared port, or a modem. (To find out the COM names for these ports, open the Control Panel window and double-click the OmniBook icon.)
FILE	A file you name each time you print. (Even if you don't select this option, many applications can still print to a file.)

The List Of Printers box includes many types of printers—in case you want to install a printer whose driver isn't supplied on the OmniBook.

If you're installing a printer that's not listed under List Of Printers, and it's compatible with one of the listed printers, select the compatible printer. Otherwise, select Install Unlisted Or Updated Printer.

You can also set printer options that control how the printer operates, such as specifying the page orientation or printer font cartridges—see "To change the printer setup" on page 3-9.

Do not select the Use Print Manager option in the Printers dialog box—Print Manager isn't included on the OmniBook.

If you specify a serial port (named COM), you may need to change its baud rate or other settings to match those of the printer—although the default settings should work for most printers. To check the port settings, see "To specify serial port settings" on page 4-5.

To specify the default printer

You may have installed more than one printer—that is, you may have several printers in the list of available printers. If so, you can designate one of them as the default printer—the one that's automatically used for printing. However, some applications let you choose a different printer when you're ready to print.

1. If you're not already in the Printers dialog box, open Control Panel and double-click the Printers icon.
2. In the Installed Printers box, select the printer you want as the default.
3. Choose Set As Default.
4. Choose Close.

To change the printer setup

Windows provides default settings for your type of printer. You can change the setup to use a different paper size, get multiple copies, and set other options. Certain types of printers support a variety of fonts or typefaces using font cartridges that you plug into the printer. You have to specify which fonts are available to your printer.

1. If you're not already in the Printers dialog box, open Control Panel and double-click the Printers icon.
2. In the Installed Printers box, select the printer you want to set up.
3. Choose Setup. The dialog box that's displayed depends on the type of printer.
4. If you've installed font cartridges in a printer, in the Cartridges list, select the font cartridges present.
5. Change any of the displayed options, then choose OK.
6. Choose Close.

The OmniBook uses TrueType fonts in most applications. This produces accurate printed output, minimizing the need for downloadable "soft" fonts used by some printers. (You can't install soft fonts on the OmniBook because the Font Installer isn't included.)

3

To change the printer timeout options

Windows provides default timeout options for your printer. If you have problems with printing operations not finishing, you can change the timeout options.

1. If you're not already in the Printers dialog box, open Control Panel and double-click the Printers icon.
2. In the Installed Printers box, select the printer you want to change the timeouts for.
3. Choose Connect.
4. If you want to change how long to wait for the printer to be ready to start, change the Device Not Selected timeout.
5. If you want to change how long to wait for the printer whenever its memory becomes full of data, change the Transmission Retry timeout.
6. Choose OK to set the options.
7. Choose Close.

To remove an installed printer

If you've installed a printer that you no longer use, you can remove it from the list. However, removing a printer doesn't remove its printer-driver file or any font files—it merely shortens your list of printers.

1. Open Control Panel and double-click the Printers icon.
2. In the Installed Printers box, select the printer you want to remove.
3. Choose Remove, then choose Yes to confirm and remove the printer.
4. Choose Close.

Connecting to a Printer

The most obvious part about using a printer with your OmniBook is physically hooking it up. However, you have to make other preparations before you can use the printer—they're covered in the previous section, "Preparing for a Printer," starting on page 3-4.

This section shows how to

- Connect to a parallel printer.
- Connect to a serial printer.
- Connect to a PC's printer.

To connect to a parallel printer

1. Get a standard parallel printer cable.
2. Plug the computer end of the parallel cable into the OmniBook 25-pin parallel port.
3. Plug the other end into the printer's parallel connector.

To connect to a serial printer

1. Find the serial cable and 25-pin adapter that are shipped with the OmniBook.
2. Plug the 25-pin adapter into the printer's 25-pin connector. If the adapter does *not* fit, you may need a 25-pin gender converter—see "Making Serial Connections" on page 4-3.
3. Plug one end of the serial cable into the adapter.
4. Plug the other end of the serial cable into the OmniBook 9-pin serial port.

To connect to a PC's printer

If you've installed the printer-driver file on the OmniBook, you can print on a PC's printer by establishing a link to the PC. The PC's printer can be connected directly to the PC's parallel port, or it can be a network printer. The capability to use a PC's printer is provided by LapLink Remote, which requires some initial setup—see chapter 2, "Setting Up a PC Connection."

1. Establish an active link between the OmniBook and PC—see "Making a Serial Link to a PC" on page 2-14.
2. *On the PC*, open Control Panel and double-click the Printers icon. Note the port name for the printer that's connected to the PC, then choose Cancel. (If it's a serial (COM) port, see the discussion later in this topic before continuing.)
3. *On the OmniBook*, press Fn+F6 to display the Status Panel. The LapLink Remote indicator or indicators show which OmniBook parallel port numbers correspond to printer ports on the PC—make sure the PC printer port you found is mapped to a parallel port on the OmniBook. For example, 2»1 means port LPT2 on the OmniBook corresponds to PC port LPT1.

   If the PC port isn't mapped, change the mappings on the OmniBook so the port maps to one of the OmniBook parallel ports—see "To customize the drive or printer port mapping" on page 2-20.

After you make these preparations, the OmniBook acts as though the PC's printer is directly connected to one of the OmniBook parallel port names (such as LPT2)—even though there may actually be no OmniBook connector. LapLink Remote redirects the printer output to the PC's printer.

The following chart shows how LapLink Remote can map parallel ports from the PC to port names on the OmniBook. Similarly, you can map OmniBook LPT1 port to a port name on the PC. Looking at the example in the chart, you can say that port LPT2 on the OmniBook "points to" port LPT1 on the PC—or that port LPT1 on the PC "maps to" port LPT2 on the OmniBook.

Typical Printer Port Mappings Using LapLink Remote

OmniBook Port	Location on OmniBook	
LPT1	parallel connector	
LPT2	—	LPT1 on PC (parallel connector 1)
LPT3	—	LPT2 on PC (network port)
PC Port	**Location on PC**	
LPT1	parallel connector 1	
LPT2	network port	
LPT3	(unused)	

LapLink Remote can map only parallel ports to the OmniBook. If the PC printer is installed on a serial (COM) port, you can't map its port to the OmniBook. If it's a serial/parallel printer, you might be able to connect it to a parallel port instead. Otherwise, you have to take an extra step to specify the PC's serial port as a printer (LPT) port, so the PC redirects output for that LPT port to the printer's COM port:

- *On the PC*, execute a MODE command that redirects printing output. For example, if you changed the printer port to LPT2, and the printer is connected to COM1, you should enter this command:
  `mode lpt2=com1`

For future use, you could edit the PC's AUTOEXEC.BAT system file to include this command—see "Editing System Files" on page 9-22 for editing instructions. The command should come before the LLREMOTE command, the WIN command, which starts Windows, and any other application commands.

To connect to a PC network's printer

When a PC connects to a network printer, the PC specifies a printer (LPT) port for that printer—just as it does for a printer that's connected directly. If you want your OmniBook to print on a network printer, you set up your connection just as you would for any other PC printer—by using its specified printer port.

- Follow the steps in the previous topic for connecting to a PC's printer.

  For example, the PC may specify parallel port LPT3 for the network printer. You simply make sure LPT3 is mapped to a parallel port name on the OmniBook, such as LPT2.

Printing Output

After you've installed the printer on the OmniBook and connected to the printer, you're ready to print. If you have more than one printer installed, you can select one as the default printer—see "To specify the default printer" on page 3-9.

If you have occasion to connect to a PC that has a type of printer you haven't installed—and you want to print a document—you can't print from the OmniBook because it doesn't know how to format data for that type of printer. But you may be able to print from the PC.

This section discusses how to

- Print from the OmniBook.
- Print from a PC.

To print from the OmniBook

Working at the OmniBook, you can print on any installed printer that you've connected as described in this chapter, including a printer connected to a PC. You can open and print any file that's accessible, including a file on a PC drive. However, using a printer or file on a PC requires that you've established an active link between the OmniBook and PC.

- *On the OmniBook*, start the application that works with the type of document you want to print, open the document file, and choose the Print command provided by the application. The file prints on the default printer—unless you select a different printer in the application.

  For an unformatted text file, you can use Notepad or Word to print it.

Hint

If you're using the ac adapter while you print a large file, leave the OmniBook turned on until the printer finishes printing—don't turn it off as soon as it's done sending the file to the printer. When you turn off the OmniBook while the ac adapter is plugged in, it sends a reset signal to the printer, canceling any printing that's in progress. (If you're *not* using the ac adapter, no reset signal is sent.)

If you want to open a PC file and print it using your OmniBook, you should make sure the current drive for the application is not a drive on the PC when you print. You can do this two ways:

- When you open the file, *type* its drive, path, and name (rather than selecting its drive and directory).

  -or-
- After you open the file, from the File menu choose Open, select drive C, then choose Cancel.

To print from a PC

Working at a PC, it's possible to print a file from the OmniBook on the PC's printer. However, this requires that you've established an active link between the OmniBook and PC, and that the PC has an application that can open the file you want to print.

1. *Optional: On the OmniBook or PC*, use File Manager to copy the document file from the OmniBook to the PC. (See the "Hint" below.)
2. *On the PC*, start the application that works with the type of document you want to print, open the document file, and choose the Print command provided by the application.

   For an unformatted text file, you can use Notepad, Word, or another text editor to print it.

Hint

You don't need to copy a file to the PC in order to print it from the PC—LapLink Remote lets you open the file while it's still on the OmniBook (use the PC drive letter that maps to the file's OmniBook drive). Copy the file only if you want to keep it on the PC.

Also, plug in the ac adapter so the OmniBook doesn't turn off and break the link while the PC is using the file.

4

Making Other External Connections

Making Other External Connections

4

The OmniBook provides four ports for connecting external devices: the serial, parallel, infrared, and modem ports. In addition, the PCMCIA card slots (A and B) accept I/O cards. Chapters 2 and 3 describe how to use the OmniBook ports for connecting to a PC or printer. This chapter gives general information about the serial, parallel, and infrared ports and the PCMCIA card slots—if you have the optional OmniBook Communications Pack, its *Communications Guide* describes the modem port.

Whatever type of device you connect, you have to make sure the OmniBook knows how to interact with it. For example, for a printer, you have to install the printer-driver file.

This chapter shows you how to

- Make serial connections, including external modems.
- Make parallel connections.
- Make infrared connections.
- Make other connections using PCMCIA I/O cards.

Making Serial Connections

The OmniBook serial port is a standard 9-pin serial port. It supports hardware handshaking, a method of data-flow control that uses signals sent over reserved wires in the serial cable.

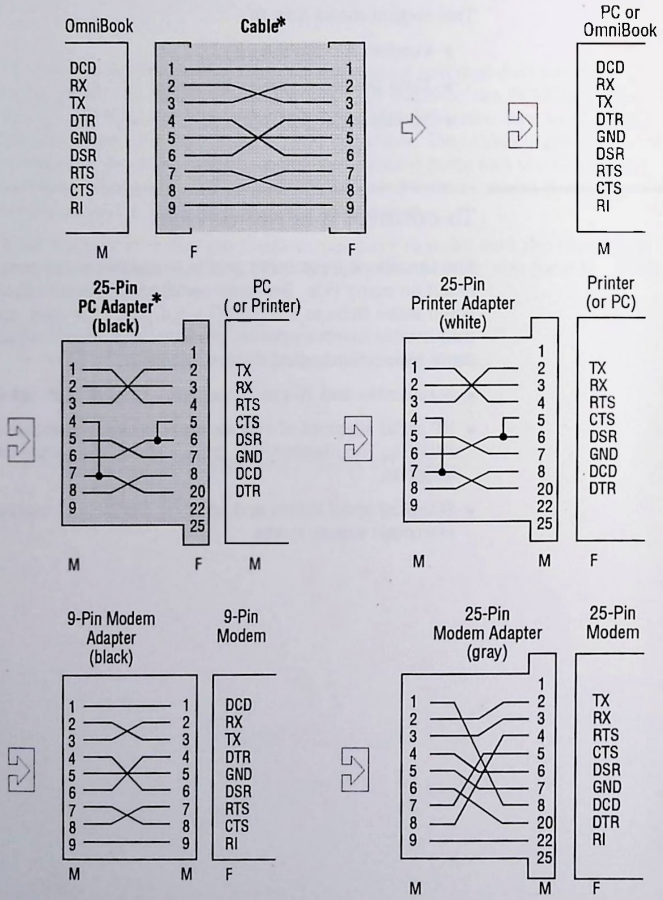
This section shows how to

- Connect a serial device.
- View the serial port assignments.
- Specify serial port settings.

To connect a serial device

The OmniBook 9-pin serial port is a standard serial port, just like those found on many PCs. You make serial connections to the OmniBook just as you'd make them to a 9-pin PC serial port. The most common types of serial connections involve printers, modems, and other computers. You can make these connections using these components:

- Serial cable and 25-pin PC adapter—they're included with your OmniBook.
- HP serial adapters of various types—they're available as HP part number F1023A. The diagram that follows shows the wiring and colors of these adapters.
- Standard serial cables and adapters available at computer dealers and electronic supply stores.



*Included with the OmniBook

As an alternative to the 25-pin printer adapter shown above, you can substitute the 25-pin PC adapter (shipped with the OmniBook) plus a gender converter (available at computer dealers and electronic supply stores).

To view the serial port assignments

You can see the serial communications port names (COM1, COM2, COM3, and COM4) assigned to the external serial connections (serial port, internal modem port, infrared port, and I/O card).

1. *On the OmniBook*, open Control Panel and double-click the OmniBook icon.

   The COM Port Assignments box shows the names assigned to the ports. (Modem Port is omitted if there's no OmniBook internal modem.)

2. Choose OK.

To specify serial port settings

Many applications, such as DynaComm, provide a way for you to adjust the settings for serial ports they use. LapLink Remote normally adjusts the settings automatically. Other applications don't let you change serial port settings—for example, in Word for Windows you can't change the port settings for the printer port. However, you can use Control Panel to set the basic serial port settings—the ones used by an application that doesn't change settings.

1. Open Control Panel and double-click the Ports icon.
2. Double-click the icon for the serial port you want to set up.
3. Select the parameter you want to change and select the option you want. See the list below.
4. Choose OK to save the changes.
5. Choose Close.

Each of the parameters described below should match those of the serial device that's connected to the port. If the application you're using doesn't adjust them, you can look at the documentation for the serial device and set the parameters accordingly.

Parameter	Meaning
Baud Rate	The speed at which data is sent.
Data Bits	The number of bits used to describe each character—normally 7 or 8.
Parity	The type of error-checking used.
Stop Bits	The equivalent time interval between transferred characters.
Flow Control	The method of controlling data transfer. "Xon/Xoff" ("software handshaking") is the most common method and uses codes embedded in the transferred data. "Hardware" ("hardware handshaking") uses separate signal wires to control the transfer.

The OmniBook ignores any changes you make to the *advanced* settings for a serial port—the port address and interrupt line. The built-in advanced settings are listed below—you shouldn't use different settings in any applications. The advanced settings have nothing to do with the serial device that's connected.

- COM1: address 3F8 hex, interrupt 4.
- COM2: address 2F8 hex, interrupt 3.
- COM3: address 3E8 hex, interrupt 10.
- COM4: address 2E8 hex, interrupt 11.

Making Parallel Connections

The OmniBook parallel port is a standard 25-pin parallel port. It supports bidirectional data transfer. There are no settings that control the operation of the parallel port, with the exception of certain parameters used only by LapLink Remote—see "To specify ports for linking" on page 2-21.

This section shows how to

- Connect a parallel device.

To connect a parallel device

The OmniBook 25-pin parallel port is a standard parallel port, just like those found on many PCs. You make parallel connections to the OmniBook just as you'd make them to a 25-pin PC parallel port. The most common types of parallel connections involve connections to printers and to other computers.

- For a printer connection, use a standard parallel printer cable available at computer dealers or electronic supply stores.
- For a computer connection, either to another OmniBook or to a PC, use a special bidirectional parallel cable designed for LapLink Remote. (You can order one from Traveling Software, 18702 North Creek Parkway, Bothell, WA 98011, U.S.A., telephone number (800) 343-8080—see the order card in the box.)

The OmniBook uses these standard addresses and interrupts for its parallel port names—you shouldn't use different settings in any applications. These settings affect only the internal operation of the port—they have nothing to do with the parallel device that's connected.

- LPT1: address 378 hex, interrupt 7.
- LPT2: none assigned (no physical port).
- LPT3: none assigned (no physical port).

Making Infrared Connections

The infrared port provides a type of serial connection that doesn't require cables. For example, you can establish a connection to another OmniBook after simply placing them back-to-back—see "Linking to Another OmniBook" on page 2-29.

Only a few products use the infrared interface at this time. However, as the infrared interface becomes more widespread, you may be able to use it for connecting to a variety of devices.

You control the operation of the infrared port just as you control the serial port operation. See "To specify serial port settings" on page 4-5.

Making Connections with I/O Cards

You can use card slot A or B for a PCMCIA card containing an I/O device, such as a modem. (Slot B isn't available if a hard disk is present in slot C.) You can use standard PCMCIA version 2.0 type I and II cards.

1. Install the I/O card—see "To insert a plug-in card" on page 1-22.
2. If required, install any required drivers or other software—see the manual for the I/O card.
3. For a serial-type I/O card, set up its serial port, normally COM4—see the manual for the I/O card and "To specify serial port settings" on page 4-5.

After you install an I/O card, that slot is no longer available as a disk drive.

About PCMCIA I/O Cards

External connections to PCMCIA I/O cards differ somewhat from connections to the standard OmniBook ports. Keep the following suggestions in mind while you're working with PCMCIA I/O cards:

- Start a communications application only after you insert the I/O card—otherwise, the application can't initialize the card.
- Exit a communications application before you remove the I/O card—otherwise, the application (or the OmniBook) might behave unpredictably or stop working.
- Plug in the ac adapter while you're using the I/O card, especially for unattended operation. This prevents the OmniBook from turning off. If the OmniBook turns off, the I/O card resets when it turns on again, and the communications application won't necessarily reinitialize it.
- Remove the I/O card when you're not using it—or plug in the ac adapter. An I/O card continues to draw power even while you're not using it.
- If you want a PCMCIA modem to automatically answer an incoming call, plug in the ac adapter so the OmniBook doesn't turn off. An incoming Ring signal to a PCMCIA modem does not turn on the OmniBook.

Working with Windows

The chapters in this part of the manual review how you use Microsoft Windows 3.1 on the OmniBook. Windows includes a collection of standard utility applications—plus the consistent, graphical workplace they share with all Windows applications.

- Use standard Windows techniques that apply to all applications.
- Get on-screen information about what you're doing using the online Help.
- Organize your applications and start them easily using Program Manager.
- View your directory structure and find and organize your files using File Manager.
- Customize the operation of your OmniBook and Windows using Control Panel.

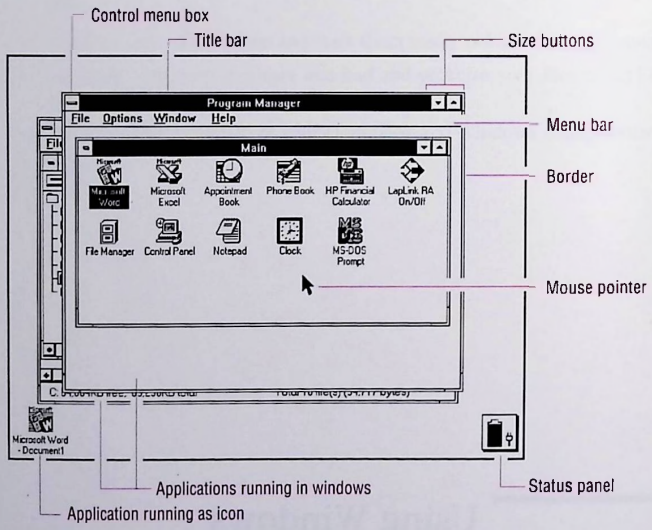
5

Using Windows

Using Windows

Microsoft Windows 3.1 provides a consistent, graphical environment for running applications. The OmniBook applications, in turn, follow common Windows conventions for how they operate. The result is a graphical-oriented workplace with a predictable look and feel—where the things you learn about one application can help you use other applications.

5



To Get More Information about Windows

This manual describes only the most common tasks you're likely to do on your OmniBook—and it describes them concisely. If you're a new Windows user, or if you want information about more advanced topics, you can

refer to other books about Windows. You may already have a book about Windows that came with Windows for your PC—or check your local library or bookstore for other books. Here are some suggestions.

For introductory material, see:

- *10 Minute Guide to Windows 3.1*, by Kate Barnes (Sams, 1992).
- *The First Book of Windows 3.1*, second edition, by Jack Nimersheim (Sams, 1992).

For quick reference material, see:

- *Windows 3.1 Quick Reference*, by Timothy S. Stanley (Que, 1992).

For comprehensive material, see:

- *Microsoft Windows User's Guide* (Microsoft Corporation, 1992). The official Windows manual—you can order this manual using the form included in the OmniBook *Quick Start Guide*.
- *Mastering Windows 3.1*, by Robert Cowart (Sybex, 1992).
- *Windows 3.1 Revealed*, by Robert Mullen and others (Sams, 1992).

In This Chapter

If you're like most OmniBook users, you've had some experience using Windows on a PC. This chapter reviews some basic Windows operations and conventions—they'll be useful while you're working with any of the OmniBook applications.

This chapter summarizes how to

- Use menus and dialog boxes.
- Manipulate windows.
- Work with Windows applications.
- Work with documents in a Windows application.
- Work with non-Windows applications.

Microsoft Windows 3.1 on the OmniBook has several additions and deletions compared to Microsoft Windows 3.1 for PCs. For a summary of the differences, see "Windows on the OmniBook and on a PC" on page 12-4.

Using Menus and Dialog Boxes

Each application window has a menu bar containing the names of one or more menus. Each menu contains commands that perform operations or set options. In addition, each window has a Control menu box in the upper-left corner, which gives access to system-related window commands.

Many operations require user input, which is normally requested by dialog boxes. Dialog boxes often use different ways to request information, depending on the types of information needed.

This section summarizes how to

- Select a menu and choose a command.
- Open the Control menu for an application, icon, or document.
- Close a menu.
- Use a dialog box and its input options.
- Close a dialog box without completing the command.
- Select a file in a dialog box.

To choose a menu command

To do this	Do this
Select a menu command	*Mouse*: Click the menu name, then click the command name. *Keyboard*: Press (Alt), then the underlined letter in the menu name, then the underlined letter in the command name. –or– Press (Alt), use the arrow keys to select the menu and command, then press (Enter). –or– Press the shortcut key combination, if one exists (it's shown in the menu).
Open the Control menu	*Mouse*: For a window, click the Control menu box. –or– For a window icon, click the icon.

Keyboard: For an application window, press (Alt) then (spacebar).
-or-
For an inner or document window, press (Alt) then (–).
-or-
For a window icon, press (Alt)+(▶|) as needed to select the icon, then press (Alt) then (spacebar).

Close an open menu

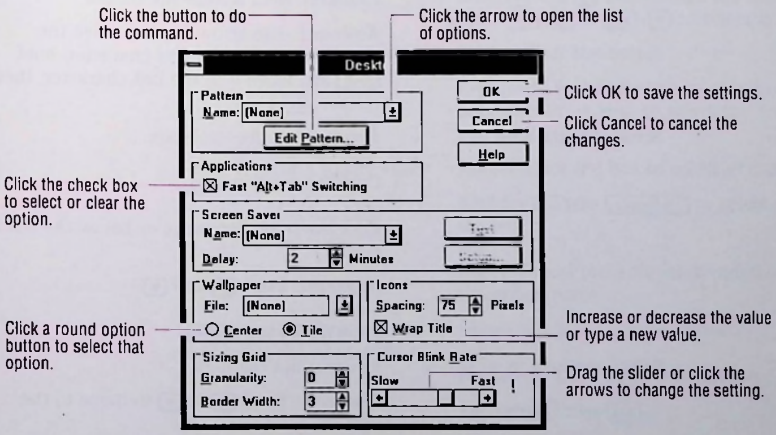
Mouse: Click outside the menu.

Keyboard: Press (Alt).

5

To use a dialog box and its input options

Dialog boxes can contain different options for collecting information, depending on the types of information you need to supply. For example, the following dialog box illustrates several types of input options.

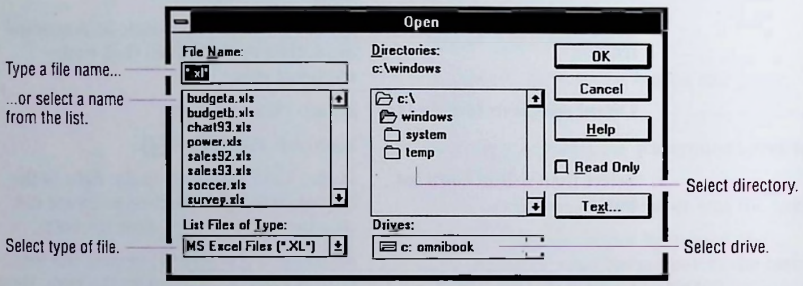


To do this	Do this
Move within a dialog box	*Mouse*: Click on the input box or option. *Keyboard*: Press (▶|) or (Shift)+(|◀). –or– Hold (Alt) and press the underlined letter in the option name. –or– Within a box with multiple options, press the arrow keys.
Choose a command button	*Mouse*: Click the button. *Keyboard*: Move to the button and press (Enter). –or– Hold (Alt) and press the underlined letter in the button.
Enter text in a box	Move to the box, then type or edit the text.
Select text in a text box	*Mouse*: Press the mouse button on the first character, drag the pointer to the last character, then release the button. *Keyboard*: Use arrow keys to move the insertion point to the first character, hold (Shift) and move it to the last character, then release (Shift).
Scroll through a list	*Mouse*: Drag the scroll box. –or– Click the scroll arrows. –or– Click the scroll bar above or below the scroll box. *Keyboard*: Press (▲) and (▼). –or– Press (PgUp) and (PgDn).
Select one item in a list box	*Mouse*: Click the item. *Keyboard*: Press (▲) or (▼) to move to the item.

Select sequential items in a list box	*Mouse*: Press the mouse button on the first item, drag the pointer to the last item, then release the button. –or– Click the first item, then hold (Shift) and click the last item. *Keyboard*: Select the first item, hold (Shift) and move to the last item, then release (Shift).
Select nonsequential items in a list box	*Mouse*: Select the first single or sequential items, then hold (Ctrl) and click each additional item.
Cancel selections in a list box	*Mouse*: Click any item. *Keyboard*: Press (▲) or (▼).
Select from a drop-down list box	*Mouse*: Click the arrow to the right of the list box, then click the item you want (or click the arrow again to close the list). *Keyboard*: Press (Alt)+(▼) to open the list, press (▲) and (▼) to highlight the item, then press (Alt)+(▲) or (Alt)+(▼) to select it.
Select a round option button	*Mouse*: Click the button. *Keyboard*: Within the group of buttons, press the arrow keys to select the button you want.
Select or clear a square check box	*Mouse*: Click the box to select or clear it. *Keyboard*: Press (spacebar) to select or clear the box. –or– Hold (Alt) and press the underlined letter in the option name.
Close the dialog box without completing the command	*Mouse*: Click the Cancel button. –or– Double-click the Control menu box. *Keyboard*: Press (Esc).

To select a file in a dialog box

Many applications use dialog boxes to let you select files. For example, you might want to open an existing file—or save a document as a particular file. Most of these dialog boxes have the same basic options and work the same way to select files.



To do this	Do this
Choose a file	*Mouse*: Double-click the file in the list of files. –or– Type the file name in the File Name box, then choose OK. *Keyboard*: In the list of files, highlight the file and press (Enter). –or– Type the file name in the File Name box, then press (Enter).

List files with a certain naming pattern	Select the type in the List Files Of Type box. -or- In the Files box, type a name using wildcard characters that defines the file names you want to select, then choose OK. (For example, `rpt*.txt` means all file names starting with RPT and having a .TXT extension.)
Open a different directory	*Mouse*: Double-click the directory name in the list of directories. (If it's not listed, open or close successive directories one at a time until you reach it.) *Keyboard*: In the list of directories, highlight the name and press (Enter).
Select a different drive	Select the drive in the Drives box.

The *wildcard* characters are * and ?. Use * to substitute for an entire file name or extension, or for one or more consecutive characters at the end of a file name or extension. Use ? to substitute for a single character anywhere in a file name or extension. For example, these are valid wildcard file names: `*.*`, `*.DOC`, `REPORT?.TXT`, `NOTES*.??`, and `19??RPT*.XLS`.

Manipulating Windows

When you work with applications and documents, you often have several windows open at the same time. You can rearrange and resize the windows whenever your work requires.

This section summarizes how to

- Move a window or icon.
- Change the size of a window.
- Restore an icon to a window.
- Scroll through information in a window.
- Close a window.

5

To rearrange or change a window

To do this	Do this
Select a window or a window icon	*Mouse*: Click the window or icon. *Keyboard*: Press (Alt)+(Esc) until the application window or icon is highlighted. -or- Hold (Alt) and press (↹) until you see the title of the window you want, then release (Alt). -or- Within an application window, press (Ctrl)+(↹) or (Ctrl)+(F6) until the document window is highlighted.
Bring a window to the front	Select the window, as described above. -or- For a built-in application, hold (Fn) and press the application's function key ((Fn)+(F1) through (Fn)+(F9)).

Move a window or a window icon	*Mouse*: Drag the window's title bar (or the icon) to the new location. *Keyboard*: Select the window or icon, choose Move from the Control menu, use the arrow keys to move the window, then press (Enter).
Resize a window	*Mouse*: Drag the window's border or corner. *Keyboard*: Select the window, choose Size from the Control menu, press one or two arrow keys to indicate the side or corner, use the arrow keys to resize the window, then press (Enter).
Maximize a window	*Mouse*: Click the ▲ Maximize button. *Keyboard*: Select the window, then choose Maximize from the Control menu.
Restore a maximized window to its previous size	*Mouse*: Click the ▲▼ Restore button. *Keyboard*: Select the window, then choose Restore from the Control menu.
Shrink a window to an icon	*Mouse*: Click the ▼ Minimize button. *Keyboard*: Select the window, then choose Minimize from the Control menu.
Restore an icon to a window	*Mouse*: Double-click the icon. *Keyboard*: Hold (Alt) and press (⏯) until you see the title of the window you want, then release (Alt).

Scroll through a window	*Mouse*: Drag the scroll box. –or– Click the scroll arrows. –or– Click the scroll bar outside the scroll box. *Keyboard*: Press the arrow keys. –or– Press PgUp and PgDn (vertical) or Ctrl+PgUp and Ctrl+PgDn (horizontal). –or– Press Home and End (horizontal) or Ctrl+Home and Ctrl+End (vertical).
Close a window	*Mouse*: Double-click the Control menu box. *Keyboard*: For an application window, press Alt+F4. –or– For an inner or document window, press Ctrl+F4. *Keyboard or mouse*: From the File menu, choose Exit. –or– From the Control menu, choose Close.

Working with Windows Applications

You can start several Windows applications and switch among them as you're working. The applications share memory and other system resources. They also let you share information between applications.

This section summarizes how to

- Start an application.
- Quit an application.
- Switch to another application.
- Recover from an application that's stopped responding.
- Cut, copy, and paste information using the Clipboard.
- Embed and link objects from one application to another.

To run an application

The OmniBook provides easy keyboard access to the built-in applications. In addition, for these and any applications you add, you can use Program Manager to run them—see chapter 7, "Program Manager—Organizing Applications."

To do this	Do this
Start an application	For a built-in application, hold (Fn) and press the application's function key ((Fn)+(F1) through (Fn)+(F9)). –or– *Mouse*: In Program Manager, double-click the application icon. *Keyboard*: In Program Manager, select the application icon and press (Enter).
Quit an application	*Mouse*: Double-click the Control menu box. *Keyboard*: Press (Alt)+(F4). *Keyboard or mouse*: From the File menu, choose Exit. –or– From the Control menu, choose Close.

Switch to another running application	For a built-in application, hold Fn and press the application's function key (Fn+F1 through Fn+F9). –or– *Mouse*: For a window, click the application window. –or– For an icon, double-click the icon. –or– Double-click anywhere on the desktop (outside all windows) to display the Task List, then double-click the application you want. *Keyboard*: Hold Alt and press ▶| until you see the title of the application you want, then release Alt. –or– Press Ctrl+Esc to display the Task List, then select the application you want and press Enter.
Recover from an application that's stopped working	Try closing the application window or turning the OmniBook off and on. If nothing else works, hold Ctrl and Alt, press Del (Ctrl+Alt+Del), then release all keys—see the caution below. (If this doesn't work, you probably have to restart the OmniBook—see "To reboot the OmniBook" on page 1-28.)

CAUTION If you press Ctrl+Alt+Del while data is being written to a disk, the file will be corrupted.

If you press Ctrl+Alt+Del, unsaved work in your current session will be lost.

About the Task List

The Task List window lists all applications you're currently running—and lets you switch to any one, close any one, or rearrange all windows. To display the Task List

- Double-click anywhere on the desktop (outside all windows).
  -or-
  Press Ctrl+Esc.

5

To share information between applications

The Clipboard provides temporary storage for information you want to copy or move from one place to another—within the same window, from one document window to another in the same application, or even from one application to another. The contents of the Clipboard don't change until you cut or copy new information there. Practically all Windows applications support the Clipboard.

To do this	Do this
Cut or copy onto the Clipboard	1. Select the information. 2. From the application's Edit menu, choose Cut or Copy. (Some applications also have Cut and Copy buttons in a toolbar.) -or- Press Ctrl+X or Shift+Del to cut. -or- Press Ctrl+C or Ctrl+Ins to copy.
Copy a window onto the Clipboard	1. Select the window. 2. Press Alt+PrtSc.

Paste from the Clipboard

1. Select the application to receive the information.
2. Move the insertion point to where you want the information to go.
3. From the application's Edit menu, choose Paste. (Some applications also have a Paste button in a toolbar.)
   -or-
   Press Ctrl+V or Shift+Ins.

5

Certain Windows applications provide an additional way to share information. If the application you're using can't create the type of information you want to include, you may be able to use another application to create the information and *embed* or *link* it as an *object* in the first application. An embedded object exists in only the main document. A linked object exists in a separate file, independent of the main document—but it's included in the document as a reference to the object's file. Whenever you edit an object, the object's application automatically starts. For detailed information about linking and embedding, see the manuals for the specific applications.

Working with Documents in an Application

Many applications work with information you create and save as files. It's often convenient to think of the information in such a file as a document.

Some applications, such as Phone Book, work with one file at a time—the current information is associated with one file. Other applications, such as Word and Microsoft Excel, can have several documents open at the same time—each one in a separate document window, and each one associated with a different file.

This section summarizes how to

- Open a file.
- Save an existing file.
- Save a new or existing file under a new name.
- Switch to another document window in an application.
- Select text in an application.

To work with a file or document

To do this	Do this
Open a file	1. From the application's File menu, choose Open. (Some applications have an Open button in a toolbar.) 2. In the dialog box, select the file and choose OK. See "To select a file in a dialog box" on page 5-8.
Save an existing file	From the application's File menu, choose Save. (Some applications have a Save button in a toolbar.)
Save a new or existing file under a new name	1. From the application's File menu, choose Save As. 2. In the dialog box, type a new name and choose OK. See "To select a file in a dialog box" on page 5-8.

Switch to another document window	*Mouse*: Click anywhere in the other window. *Keyboard*: Press Ctrl+▶| or Ctrl+F6 repeatedly until you select the window you want. *Mouse or Keyboard*: From the application's Window menu, choose the window you want. –or– From the document window's Control menu, choose Next.

To select text

In many applications, you can make changes to blocks of text by selecting (highlighting) the text you want to change, then choosing a command from the Edit menu.

To do this	Do this
Select text	*Mouse*: Point to the first character, then drag the pointer to the last character and release the mouse button. *Keyboard*: Move the insertion point to the first character, hold Shift and move the insertion point to the last character, then release Shift.
Cancel the selection	*Mouse*: Click anywhere in the document. *Keyboard*: Press an arrow key.

Working with Non-Windows Applications

You may have an application that's designed to run with MS-DOS, but isn't designed for Windows. You can install the application on your OmniBook, and you can start it from the Windows workplace—however, the application runs under MS-DOS, not Windows.

Windows on the OmniBook supports Standard mode, but *not* 386 Enhanced mode. Non-Windows applications always run in a separate MS-DOS screen—you can't run them in a window.

This section summarizes how to

- Start a non-Windows application.
- Copy information from a non-Windows application.
- Paste information into a non-Windows application.
- Quit a non-Windows application.

To use a non-Windows application

You install and set up a non-Windows application on your OmniBook the same way you install a Windows application—see "Setting Up Applications" on page 7-6.

To do this	Do this
Start a non-Windows application	In Program Manager, double-click the application icon. –or– In Program Manager, from the File menu choose Run, then type the name and extension of the program file and choose OK. –or– In File Manager, display the program file and double-click the icon (or select it and press (Enter)). –or– In Program Manager, double-click the MS-DOS Prompt icon, then run the program from the MS-DOS command line.

Switch to another running application	Hold (Alt) and press (▶) until you see the title of the application you want, then release (Alt). –or– Press (Ctrl)+(Esc) to display the Task List, then double-click the application you want (or select it and press (Enter)).
Paste the Clipboard onto the MS-DOS screen	1. Move the insertion point to where you want the information to go. 2. Press (Alt)+(spacebar) to get the Control menu, then choose Paste. (If you don't get the Control menu, you can press (Alt)+(▶) and click the MS-DOS Prompt application icon to get it.)
Copy the screen onto the Clipboard	Press (PrtSc).
Quit a non-Windows application	Exit the application using its normal procedure. If you get an MS-DOS prompt, type `exit` and press (Enter) to return to Windows.

About Available Memory

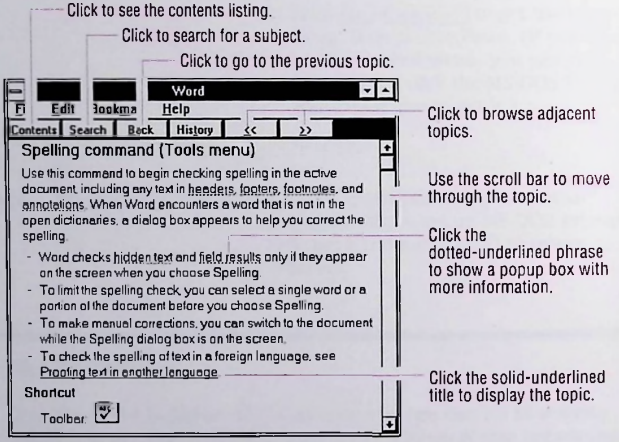
If you want to run a non-Windows (MS-DOS) application, it will have about 315 KB of memory available to run with Windows and LapLink Remote running. If you exit Windows (and stop LapLink Remote), it will have about 435 KB available.

6

Getting Online Help

Getting Online Help

Most Windows applications include online Help, a quick way to look up information about the task you're doing or the application you're working with. Online Help is available for any application that has Help in its menu bar or whenever you see a Help button.


Click to see the contents listing.
Click to search for a subject.
Click to go to the previous topic.
Word
File Edit Bookmark Help
Contents Search Back History << >>
Spelling command (Tools menu)
Use this command to begin checking spelling in the active document, including any text in headers, footers, footnotes, and annotations. When Word encounters a word that is not in the open dictionaries, a dialog box appears to help you correct the spelling.
- Word checks hidden text and field results only if they appear on the screen when you choose Spelling.
- To limit the spelling check, you can select a single word or a portion of the document before you choose Spelling.
- To make manual corrections, you can switch to the document while the Spelling dialog box is on the screen.
- To check the spelling of text in a foreign language, see Proofing text in another language.
Shortcut
Toolbar
Click to browse adjacent topics.
Use the scroll bar to move through the topic.
Click the dotted-underlined phrase to show a popup box with more information.
Click the solid-underlined title to display the topic.

Using Online Help

The online Help for each Windows application follows general conventions for finding information. However, each application's online Help may have special enhancements that provide additional Help features.

This section shows how to

- Request Help in an application.
- Find information inside the online Help.
- Search for a Help topic about a subject.
- Keep Help available while you work.

To request Help in an application

You can get into the online Help in several ways—however, only the first few methods are available in most applications.

- *Menu.* From the Help menu, choose Contents (or any other Help command). Help commands are described below.
  -or-
  Global. Press F1 in any situation.
  -or-
  Dialog button. Choose the Help button in a dialog box.
  -or-
  Explain. Press Shift+F1 (or click the Help toolbar button, if available) to get the "question-mark" pointer, then click an item to get an explanation of it (available in Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel).

Hint

In almost all applications, you can press F1 anytime to get relevant information. For example, if a dialog box is active, you can usually press F1 to get Help about the dialog box—even if there's no Help button displayed.

When you request Help, the Help window appears. It displays either the general contents of the online Help for the current application or else a Help topic about your current task. You can easily move to other Help topics to find more information—see "To find information in Help" on page 6-4.

The Help menu for an application contains several commands, depending on the application. These are some of the most common:

Contents (or Index)	Shows the beginning of the online Help structure, much like the table of contents for a book.

Search	Lets you find information related to words you specify, much like the index of a book.
How To Use Help	Shows information about using the online Help.
About	Shows information about the current application.

To find information in Help

Moving to other topics is an important part of using online Help. Whenever the mouse pointer turns into a hand, it's pointing to a *jump* to other information—or when you press (⇥), the selection moves to a jump. In addition, there are other methods for finding information in Help.

To do this	Do this
Get Help about using Help	Press (F1) in the Help window.
Move to a marked topic	*Mouse*: Click the solid-underlined phrase or other area where the pointer becomes a hand.
	Keyboard: Press (⇥) to select the solid-underlined phrase and press (Enter).
Display a marked description	*Mouse*: Click the dotted-underlined phrase. Click again to remove the description box.
	Keyboard: Press (⇥) to select the dotted-underlined phrase and press (Enter). Press (Enter) to remove the description box.
Look up definitions	Click the Glossary button (or press (G)) to display a glossary window.
Search for a topic	Click the Search button (or press (S))—see the next topic.
Choose a symbol	*Mouse*: If the mouse pointer turns into a hand when it points to a symbol, click the symbol.
	Keyboard: If (⇥) selects a symbol, press (Enter).

Display the Help contents	Click the Contents button (or press C).
Return to the previous topic	Click the Back button (or press B).
Return to any earlier topic	*Mouse*: Click the History button, then double-click the topic you want.
	Keyboard: Press T, then select the topic you want and press Enter.
Browse a series of topics	Click the ≫ or ≪ button (or press Shift+> or Shift+<), if available.

To search for a Help topic

You can look for information about a subject by specifying a word or phrase relating to the subject.

1. From the Help menu, choose Search.
   -or-
   In the Help window, click the Search button (or press S).
2. In the text box, type a word or phrase to look for—the list box scrolls to possible entries.
   -or-
   In the list box, select an entry.
3. Choose Show Topics (or double-click the entry).
4. In the list of topic names, select a topic and choose Go To (or double-click the topic).

To keep Help available

Once you find the Help information you want, you might want to look at that information while you finish a task in your application. You can do this by controlling the size and placement of the Help window.

- If you want to keep the Help window on top of the application window you're using, open the Help window's Help menu and choose Always On Top. (You cancel this option using the same steps.)
- If you want to move the Help window out of the way, move or size the Help window using normal Windows operations—or shrink it to an icon.

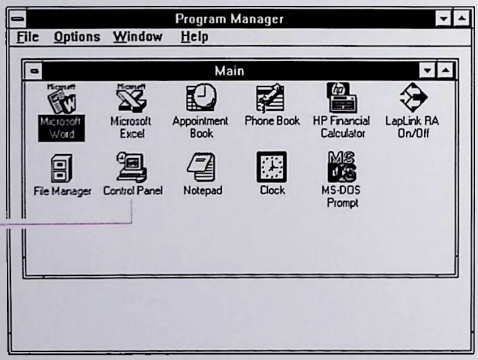
7

Program Manager—Organizing Applications

Program Manager—Organizing Applications

Program Manager is central to the Windows operating system. You can use Program Manager to start any applications you add to the OmniBook—plus you can use it as an alternative for starting any of the built-in applications.

Program Manager runs in its own application window. You simply double-click a program icon to start the application. If you want, you can reorganize the Program Manager layout and content. You can create groups and add program icons for new applications—and reduce groups to icons.



In This Chapter

This chapter contains brief descriptions of how to use Program Manager to do the most common application-oriented tasks. If you need more help with Windows concepts—or if you want more detailed information about Program Manager—see the references listed under "To Get More Information about Windows" on page 5-2.

This chapter shows you how to

- Start applications.
- Set up new applications.
- Use Clock.
- Use Notepad.
- Quit Program Manager and Windows.

Starting Applications

You can use Program Manager to start one or more applications. In addition, the OmniBook adds quick keystrokes for immediate access to the built-in applications.

You can have several applications running at the same time—you normally don't have to quit an application to start another. If you start an application that's already running, its window immediately comes to the front so you can continue where you left off—you don't get a new application window.

This section shows how to

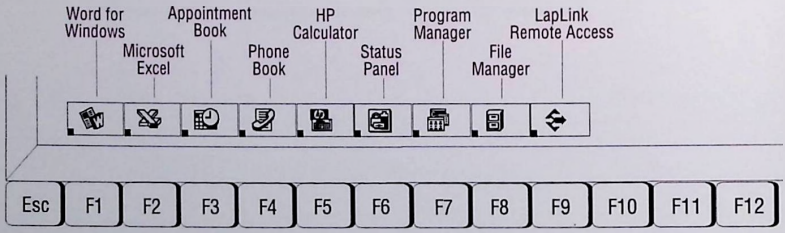
- Start a built-in OmniBook application.
- Start an application from its icon.
- Return to Program Manager without quitting an application.

7

To start an application

Across the top of the keyboard are icons for built-in applications. Each icon is associated with a function key, (F1) through (F12). They give you easy access to those applications. (Keys (F10) through (F12) are reserved for the optional Communications Pack applications.)

- For a built-in application, hold (Fn) and press the application's function key ((Fn)+(F1) through (Fn)+(F12)).
  -or-
  In the Program Manager window, double-click the application's icon (or select it using arrow keys and press (Enter)).



You can use Program Manager icons to start Windows-based applications and non-Windows applications. However, a non-Windows application doesn't run in a window—it takes over the entire display.

To return to Program Manager without quitting an application

- Press (Fn)+(F7).
  -or-
  Double-click anywhere on the Windows desktop to display the Task List (or press (Ctrl)+(Esc)), then choose Program Manager.
  -or-
  Hold (Alt) and press (⏭) repeatedly until you see the Program Manager title, then release (Alt).

Setting Up New Applications

Whenever you add a new application to the OmniBook, you can set it up in Program Manager. This give you easy access to the application at any time. This section shows you how to

- Install a new application.
- Set up a program icon for an application.
- Set up an icon for a document.
- Use program groups.

7

To install a new application

Most applications come with an installation program that automatically puts the necessary files on drive C. Other applications might require you to manually copy files to drive C. Because most applications are available only on floppy disks, you'll usually use a floppy drive on your desktop PC in the process of installing the application onto the OmniBook.

1. Establish an active link between the OmniBook and PC—see "Making a Serial Link to a PC" on page 2-14.
2. *On the OmniBook*, press Fn+F6 to display the Status Panel. Look at the LapLink Remote indicator or indicators and note the OmniBook drive letter that corresponds to the PC's floppy drive. For example, `f>>a` means drive F on the OmniBook corresponds to floppy drive A on the PC.
3. *On the OmniBook*, perform the normal installation procedure for the application—see the documentation for the application. Make sure you use the OmniBook drive letter to specify the floppy drive as the location of the installation disk.

   For example, in Program Manager, you may use the File menu Run command, then type the name of the installation program, such as `f:setup`

An installation program may not expect the floppy drive to be at drive F or higher—or it may not be able to use LapLink Remote drives properly. If your application installation doesn't work properly, see the suggestions below.

If you're installing a non-Windows (MS-DOS) application, it will have about 315 KB of memory available to run with Windows and LapLink Remote running. If you exit Windows (and stop LapLink Remote), it will have about 435 KB available.

About Installation Programs

Some installation programs don't cope well with the drive configurations created by LapLink Remote. If you encounter one of the following situations, you can try the suggested work-arounds.

If an installation program requires you to use either drive A or drive B

1. Execute the MS-DOS ASSIGN command to redirect operation from the LapLink Remote floppy drive to the OmniBook drive A (or drive B)—for example, for `f»a`, execute
   `assign a=f`
   In Program Manager, you can use the File menu Run command to do this. (This temporarily prevents access to your A or B drive.)
2. Run the installation program using the newly assigned drive (A or B).
3. When you're finished, restore all drives by executing
   `assign`

If an installation program doesn't prompt for a subsequent disk, but indicates it can't find a file

- Insert the next disk in sequence and choose Retry.

If an installation program doesn't read the first disk, but indicates that the path is invalid

1. Exit the installation program.
2. For all of the setup disks, create temporary directories on the PC's drive C named C:\DISK1, C:\DISK2, and so on.
3. For each setup disk in order, copy all of its files into the corresponding directory you created on the PC.
4. *On the OmniBook*, run the installation program from the first temporary directory—for example, for `h»c`, execute `h:\disk1\setup`.
5. After the installation is complete, delete the temporary directories.

For any other situation, you can try any of the previous suggestions.

To set up a program icon for an application

When you install some Windows applications, they automatically set up icons in Program Manager. However, for a Windows application that doesn't, or for a non-Windows application, you may want to set up an icon so you can easily start the application.

1. In Program Manager, from the File menu choose New.
2. Select the Program Item option, then choose OK.
3. Fill in the key boxes in the Program Item Properties dialog box:
   - In the Description box, type a title for the icon.
   - In the Command Line box, type the name of the program file, including the path and extension. (If you don't know the name of the program file, you can choose Browse to look for the file.) If you don't include the path, Program Manager must search for the file—first in the system ROM, then in other directories.
   - In the Working Directory box, type the name of the directory that is to be the working directory for this application—or leave this box blank if it's the same directory as in the Command Line box.
4. Choose OK to set up the program icon.

   If you get a message that the disk may not be present in the future, choose Yes to continue. (The message may appear if the disk is removable.)

If you want to change any of the properties you specified for the application, select its icon and choose Properties from the File menu (or press (Alt)+(Enter)).

For a non-Windows application, when Program Manager sets up the icon, it searches for a PIF (program information file) for the application. If it doesn't find a PIF, it either creates one based on known information, or else uses a default PIF, which is usually satisfactory. If you're connected to a PC, you can look for the PIF for the same application on the PC—or else use the PC's PIF Editor to create one—then copy the PIF to the OmniBook and type its name in the Command Line box when you set up the program icon.

To set up an icon to open a document

You can also set up an icon for a document you work on often. Whenever you double-click the icon, the corresponding application starts and opens the document.

- Follow the steps in the previous topic—but in the Command Line box, type the path and name of the document file.
  –or–
  In the Command Line box, type the name of the program file for the application to start, type a space, then type the path and name of the document file.
  - □ To use one of the built-in applications that's in system ROM, type only its program name—*with no drive or path*. Check the list of built-in applications and their names—see "To specify a file's location" on page 1-24.
  - □ To use any other application, type its full path and name.

For example, to open the report saved in C:\REPORTS\QTR2.DOC, type this in the Command Line box:

```
c:\reports\qtr2.doc
```

–or–

```
winword.exe c:\reports\qtr2.doc
```

Hint

You can use the mouse to create a document icon quickly.

1. Arrange your windows so File Manager is active and the Program Manager group is visible.
2. Select and drag the document file icon from File Manager to the Program Manager group.

To use program groups

In program Manager, you can have one or more windows containing program or document icons. Each such window is called a program group.

To do this	Do this
Add an icon to a group	Select the group, then install the application or set up the icon as described in the previous topics.
Delete an icon from a group	Select (highlight) the icon, then from the File menu choose Delete (or press Del), then choose Yes.
Arrange icons in a group	Select the group, then from the Window menu choose Arrange Icons.
Reduce a group to an icon	Click the ▼ Minimize button (or double-click the Control-menu box for the group window).
Open a group icon	Double-click the icon.
Create a new group	From the File menu, choose New, then select the Program Group option and choose OK. In the Description box, type a title and choose OK.
Move or copy an icon to another group	Drag the icon to the destination group's window or icon—hold Ctrl while dragging to drag a *copy*.
Delete a group	Reduce the group to an icon and select (highlight) the icon. From the File menu, choose Delete (or press Del), then choose Yes.

Whenever you delete an icon or group, no program or data files are removed from your disk. You can run the program using the File menu Run command.

Using Clock

The Clock application helps you keep track of time. You can set it up as a digital or analog clock, and you can set its size and behavior the way you want. The smallest working clock is the Clock window icon.

To start and size the clock

- In Program Manager, double-click the Clock icon.

  You can resize the Clock window—or you can shrink it to an icon (which continues to show the time) by clicking the ▼ Minimize button.

To set the clock

- In Control Panel, use the Date/Time icon—see "To change the date or time" on page 9-19.

To customize the clock

- From the Settings menu, choose the commands that select the options you want. (Select them again to cancel the options.)

Analog or Digital	Selects the type of time display.
No Title	Removes the title bar and menu bar from the window. (Double-click the window to restore them.)
Seconds	Displays or omits seconds from the clock display.
Date	Displays or omits the date from the clock window.

To keep the clock on top of other windows

- From the Control menu, choose Always On Top. (This also applies to the Clock icon if you minimize the window.)

Using Notepad

Notepad is a text editor for text (ASCII) files—files that don't have formatting like Word for Windows has. Notepad is especially useful for creating batch files and editing system files—see "Editing System Files" on page 9-22.

To start Notepad

- In Program Manager, double-click the Notepad icon.

To use Notepad

To do this	Do this
Create, open, or save a file	Use the File menu commands.
Move the I insertion point	Click at the location or press arrow keys. You can also click the scroll bars or press Home, End, Ctrl+Home, and Ctrl+End.
Type text	Move the insertion point to the location, then type.
Turn word wrap on or off	From the Edit menu, choose Word Wrap.
Search for text	From the Search menu, choose Find. Then type the text and choose Find Next.
Insert the time and date	Move the insertion point to the location, then from the Edit menu choose Time/Date.
Print the file	From the File menu, choose Print. (If you don't want to use the default printer, from the File menu choose Print Setup. If you want to change the layout of the printed output, from the File menu choose Page Setup.)

Quitting Program Manager and Windows

Program Manager and Windows are tied together—you can't quit Program Manager without also quitting Windows. This section shows how to

- Quit Program Manager and Windows.
- Save Program Manager settings without quitting.

To quit Program Manager and Windows

You normally don't need to quit Program Manager or Windows—simply turn off the OmniBook when you're done working. When you turn it on again, your current workspace is restored. If you want to quit, you can use these steps.

1. Quit all applications that are running.
2. Double-click the Control-menu box for the Program Manager window.
   –or–
   Press (Alt)+(F4).
3. Choose Yes to confirm that you want to end the Windows session.

   If you have an open application with unsaved data, you're prompted about saving the changes. For a non-Windows application, you're instructed to exit it.

   If you have a LapLink Remote connection to a PC, you're prompted about whether you want to break or maintain the connection.

To restart Windows, at the MS-DOS prompt type `win` and press (Enter).

To save Program Manager settings without quitting

- From the File menu, hold (Shift) and choose Exit Windows.

  Windows doesn't quit and no confirmation is displayed, but Program Manager settings are saved.

8

File Manager—Organizing Files

File Manager—Organizing Files

File Manager gives you a picture of your directory tree (the directory hierarchy on a disk) and lists information about your files and directories. You can use File Manager to create directories and move and copy files. If you're connected to a PC, you can also move or copy files between computers.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains brief descriptions of how to use File Manager to do the most common file-oriented tasks. If you need more help with Windows concepts—or if you want more detailed information about File Manager—see the references listed under "To Get More Information about Windows" on page 5-2.

This chapter shows you how to

- Start File Manager.
- View information about files and directories.
- Work with files and directories, including moving and copying files.
- Maintain disks, including formatting and copying disks.

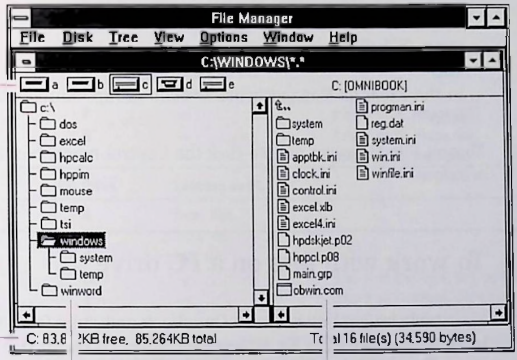
About Drive E

Your OmniBook uses Microsoft's DoubleSpace disk compression to roughly double the effective capacity of drive C. So a 10-MB flash disk can store about 20 MB of data—and a 40-MB hard disk can store about 80 MB.

In addition, DoubleSpace automatically creates an uncompressed drive E on the disk in system slot C. It has relatively little free space—and you shouldn't use this drive in your day-to-day work. In particular, **do not delete any files from drive E**, or you might lose all your files on drive C.

Starting File Manager

File Manager runs in its own application window. Inside the File Manager window, one or more *directory windows* display directory trees and file information.



Shows available drives. (You don't normally use drive E, the DoubleSpace host drive.)

Status line: shows free space and size of the selected drive, and size of the selected directory.

Directory tree: shows the directory hierarchy for the selected drive.

Directory contents: lists the files in the selected directory.

When you start File Manager, you get information about the files and directories on your OmniBook. By connecting to your desktop PC or to another OmniBook, you also have access to the files stored on that computer. You can use File Manager to work with any files connected to your OmniBook. This section shows how to

- Start File Manager.
- Work with files on a PC drive.
- Work with files on another OmniBook.

To start File Manager

- Press (Fn)+(F8).
  -or-
  In the Program Manager window Main group, double-click the File Manager icon.

To quit File Manager, double-click the Control-menu box for the File Manager window.

8

To work with files on a PC drive

By establishing a link between OmniBook and your PC, you get direct access to all files in the PC's file system—including those on the PC's hard disk and in its floppy drives. Each drive on the PC is mapped to a corresponding drive letter on the OmniBook—press (Fn)+(F6) to see the status indicators, including the drive mappings. For example, `f»a` means drive F corresponds to drive A on the PC. (For more information, see "Viewing the Status Indicators" on page 1-10.)

1. Establish an active link between the OmniBook and PC—see "Making a Serial Link to a PC" on page 2-14.
2. Use File Manager—or any other applications—to do the tasks you need. See "Hints" below.

The following chart shows how LapLink Remote creates new drive letters on the OmniBook for the PC drives—and on the PC for the OmniBook drives.

Typical Drive Mappings Using LapLink Remote

OmniBook Drive	Location on OmniBook	
A	left card slot	
B	right card slot	
C	right system slot	
D	left system slot	
E	DoubleSpace host	
F	—	drive A on PC (floppy disk)
G	—	drive B on PC (floppy disk)
H	—	drive C on PC (hard disk)

PC Drive	Location on PC	
A	floppy disk	
B	floppy disk	
C	hard disk	
D	—	drive A on OmniBook (left card slot)
E	—	drive B on OmniBook (right card slot)
F	—	drive C on OmniBook (right system slot)
G	—	drive D on OmniBook (left system slot)

Hints

If you've established a link between your OmniBook and a PC, consider these suggestions for using File Manager to work with the combined file system:

- To see files on your OmniBook and on the PC, set up File Manager so you have two directory windows—one for each computer. See "To open a new directory window" on page 8-11.
- To make multiple directory windows more visible, arrange them so they don't overlap. See "To view more than one directory window" on page 8-11.
- To move or copy files between your OmniBook and PC, select and drag the files from one computer's directory window to the other's. See "To move or copy files or directories" on page 8-15.

To work with files on another OmniBook

By establishing a link to another OmniBook, you get direct access to all files in the other file system. Each drive on the other computer is mapped to a corresponding drive letter on your OmniBook—press Fn+F6 to see the status indicators, including the drive mappings. For example, `f»a` means drive F corresponds to drive A on the other computer. (For more information, see "Viewing the Status Indicators" on page 1-10.)

8

1. Establish a link to the other OmniBook—see "Linking to Another OmniBook" on page 2-29.
2. Use File Manager—or any other applications—to do the tasks you need. Use the mapped drive letters to specify drives on the other OmniBook.

See the previous topic for more information about working with files on another computer.

Viewing Information about Files and Directories

You can use File Manager directory windows to view directory trees and file information. You can see the hierarchy of your directories. You can see the files in any directory, including their types, sizes, dates, times, and attributes. You can also work with the files that are displayed, as shown under "Working with Files and Directories" on page 8-13.

This section shows you how to

- Change to another drive.
- Change to another directory.
- Expand or collapse directory branches.
- Change the file information display.
- Sort files and directories.
- Specify which types of files are displayed in a directory window.
- Open a new directory window.
- View more than one directory window.
- Update a directory window.

To change to another drive

You can change the drive you're viewing in a directory window.

- Click the drive icon for the drive you want.
  -or-
  Hold Ctrl and press the letter key for the drive you want.

To interrupt File Manager while it's searching the new drive, press Esc. Only a partial directory tree is displayed, as indicated by a message in the status bar.

To change to another directory

- Click the directory name in the directory tree.
  –or–
  Double-click the directory icon in the list of files and directories.
  –or–
  Move the highlight in the directory tree to the new directory.
  –or–
  Press the letter key for the first letter in the name—repeat if needed.

If the directory you want isn't visible, you can expand the directory tree until it shows—see the next topic.

To expand or collapse directory branches

The directory tree doesn't always show all subdirectories. You can control which subdirectories are shown by expanding and collapsing branches of the directory tree.

- To expand a directory by one level, double-click the directory name in the tree (or select it and press (Enter)).
- To expand an entire directory branch, select the directory in the tree, then from the Tree menu choose Expand Branch.
- To expand all branches in the directory tree, from the Tree menu choose Expand All.
- To collapse a directory, double-click the directory name in the tree (or select it and press (Enter)).

To change the file information display

You can control the information displayed for each file in the directory contents area—the right half of the directory window.

- To display only names, from the View menu choose Name.
- To display complete information, from the View menu choose All File Details.
- To display specific information, from the View menu choose Partial Details, then select the the details you want and choose OK.
  You can choose any of these file details:
  Size (in bytes)
  Last Modification Date
  Last Modification Time
  File Attributes (hidden, system, archive, or read-only)

To sort files and directories

You can control the order in which files are listed in the directory contents area.

- To sort alphabetically, from the View menu choose Sort By Name.
- To sort by file extension, from the View menu choose Sort By Type.
- To sort by file size, from the View menu choose Sort By Size.
- To sort by last modification date, from the View menu choose Sort By Date.

To update a directory window

In most cases, File Manager automatically updates directory windows. However, in other situations, you can manually update a window.

- Click the drive icon for the current drive.
  -or-
  From the Window menu, choose Refresh (or press F5).

Working with Files and Directories

You can use File Manager to add, move, and delete files and directories—plus many other file-related operations. This section shows how to

- Select files in a directory window.
- Name a file or directory.
- Create a new directory.
- Search for files and directories.
- Move or copy files or directories.
- Delete a file or directory.
- Rename a file or directory.
- Print a file by using the Print command.
- Run a program file.
- Turn off confirmation messages.
- Change file attributes.
- Associate a file with an application.

To select files manually

Many file tasks work with individual files or with groups of files. When you select one or more files, their names are highlighted. Files are listed in the right half of the directory window, called the contents area.

- To select one file or directory, click its name in the contents area.
- To select two or more items in sequence, click the first name, then hold Shift and click the last name.
- To select two or more items out of sequence, hold Ctrl while you click each name.
- To select more than one group of items, hold Ctrl+Shift while you click the last name in each additional group.

You can press Ctrl+/ to select all files in the directory.

To select files by name

1. From the File menu, choose Select Files.
2. In the Files box, type a name using wildcard characters that defines the file names you want to select. (For example, `rpt*.txt` means all file names starting with RPT and having a .TXT extension.)
3. Choose Select.
4. Repeat the previous two steps to select additional files.
5. Choose Close to return to the directory window.

To cancel a selection

- To cancel an individual selection, hold (Ctrl) and click the selected name.
- To cancel all selections, click any name.

To name a file or directory

If you need to name a file or directory, you must follow the same naming conventions used by MS-DOS:

- The name can have two parts—a *name* of up to eight characters and an optional *extension* of up to three characters, with the name and extension separated by a period.
- The name must start with a letter or number and can contain any characters except `/ [ ] ; . , " \ : |` or space.
- The name must not be a reserved name (CON, AUX, COM1, COM2, COM3, COM4, LPT1, LPT2, LPT3, PRN, or NUL).

To create a directory

1. In the directory tree, select the directory in which you want the new directory to appear.
2. From the File menu, choose Create Directory.
3. In the Name box, type a name for the new directory.
4. Choose OK to create the directory.

To search for files and directories

You can compile a list of files and directories that match your search criteria—then use that list for other File Manager operations.

1. Select the directory that you want to search.
2. From the File menu, choose Search.
3. In the Search For box, type a name using wildcard characters that defines the file names you want. (For example, `rpt*.txt` means all file names starting with RPT and having a .TXT extension.)
4. If want File Manager to search only the named directory—not in any of its subdirectories—clear the Search All Subdirectories check box.
5. Choose OK to start the search.
   The Search Results window contains the list of found files.

You can select files and directories in the Search Results window, then use File menu commands with the selections. The Search Results window stays open until you close it.

To move or copy files or directories

1. Make sure the source and destination directories or drives are visible. The source is usually in a directory window. The destination can be another directory window, a directory icon, or a drive icon.

   If the destination is a drive icon, click the icon and change to the destination directory, then click the previous drive icon if desired.

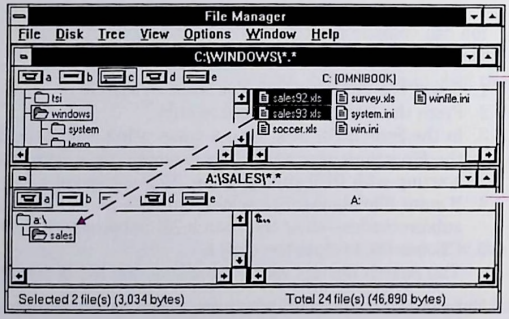
2. If you're moving or copying a group of items, select the items.
3. Do one of the following to start moving or copying:
   - To *move*, hold (Shift) while you use the mouse to drag the source file or directory icon to the destination.
   - To *copy*, hold (Ctrl) while you use the mouse to drag the source file or directory icon to the destination.
4. Release the mouse button, then release (Shift) or (Ctrl).
5. To complete the move or copy, choose Yes in the confirmation dialog box.

   If you're moving or copying a file to a directory containing a file with the same name, you're prompted to verify to replace the existing file. Choose Yes to replace it—or, if you're working with several files, choose Yes To All.

8

Drag the files to copy them to the other drive.

Hold SHIFT and drag to move the files instead.



Arrange the two drive windows so they're "tiled," making both directory trees visible.

If you've established a link between the OmniBook and a PC, you can use these same steps to transfer files between them. See chapter 2, "Setting Up a PC Connection."

If it's inconvenient to display the destination directory or drive in File Manager, you can use the File menu Move and Copy commands to move and copy files.

Hint

For the most common transfers—moving files on the same drive, and copying files to a different drive—you don't have to hold (Shift) or (Ctrl) when you drag the files.

Example: Moving Files from a PC

You establish a link between your OmniBook and your PC. You press (Fn)+(F6) and see **h»c** in the LapLink Remote status indicator, meaning drive H on the OmniBook corresponds to the PC's drive C. In File Manager, you open a directory window for drive A and create an A:\REPORTS directory, and you open another directory window for drive H and display the H:\1993\REPORTS directory. You arrange the windows "tiled" so they're both visible. You select two report files in the drive H window, then hold (Shift) and drag them to the REPORTS icon in the drive A window—moving the files to the OmniBook drive. Now, you can use your OmniBook to work on these reports while you're away from your desk. (If you *copy* the files instead, you'll have two different versions of your data.)

To copy a file onto the Clipboard

You can paste, link, or embed a file into a document using the Clipboard. Use these steps to copy an entire file onto the Clipboard.

1. Select the file you want to copy.
2. From the File menu, choose Copy.
3. Select the Copy To Clipboard option button.
4. Choose OK to copy the file.

The way you insert the copy into the document depends on the application you use to edit the document. See the application's manual for specific information, or see "To share information between applications" on page 5-15 for general information.

To delete a file or directory

1. Select the file or directory you want to delete.
2. From the File menu, choose Delete (or press (Del)).
3. Choose OK.
4. To complete the deletion, choose Yes in the confirmation dialog box.

To rename a file or directory

1. Select the file or directory you want to rename.
2. From the File menu, choose Rename.
3. If you want to rename a group of files, type in the From box a name using wildcard characters that defines the file names you want to change.
4. In the To box, type the new name.
   To rename a group of files, type in the To box a name using wildcard characters (for example, *.TXT).
5. Choose OK.

To print a file

In File Manager, you can print a file that's associated with an application. (You can't use File Manager to print files that aren't associated.)

1. Select the file you want to print.
2. From the File menu, choose Print.
3. Choose OK.

Some applications don't support printing through File Manager. For such applications—or for files that aren't associated with an application—you must start the application and use it to print the file.

To run a program file

You can run a program from File Manager if it has a .COM, .EXE, .PIF, or .BAT file name extension.

- Double-click the file (or select it and press Enter).

If it's inconvenient to display the directory, you can use the File menu Run command in File Manager or Program Manager.

To turn off confirmation messages

1. From the Options menu, choose Confirmation.
2. Clear the check box for each confirmation option you want to cancel. See the list below.
3. Choose OK.

Clear this option	If you don't want
File Delete	Warning message before deleting files.
Directory Delete	Warning message before deleting directories.
File Replace	Warning message before writing over existing files.
Mouse Action	Warning message before moving or copying by dragging icons with a mouse.
Disk Commands	Warning message before formatting or copying a disk.

To change file attributes

MS-DOS maintains file attributes for every file. They control the kinds of tasks you can perform with the files. You can change file attributes for one or more files.

1. Select the file or files whose attributes you want to set or clear.
2. From the File menu, choose Properties.
   -or-
   Press (Alt)+(Enter).
3. Select or clear the check boxes for the settings you want.
   For a group of files that have different settings for an attribute, select a solid gray check box to not change that setting.
4. Choose OK.

You can set File Manager to display file attributes in the information display—see "To change the file information display" on page 8-9.

These are the attributes you can set or clear:

Attribute	Meaning when set
Read Only (r)	File that can't be changed.
Archive (a)	File that's been modified since it was backed up last.
Hidden (h)	File that's not shown in an MS-DOS directory listing. Not normally listed by File Manager.
System (s)	MS-DOS system file. Not normally listed by File Manager.

For files with the archive attribute set, you can clear the archive attribute using the MS-DOS XCOPY command with the /M parameter—this also creates backup copies of those files. For example, the command `xcopy c:\ h:\bkup /m /s` backs up modified files on your OmniBook drive C to a directory on your PC's hard disk using a LapLink Remote connection—it searches all subdirectories, and it clears the archive attribute.

To associate a file with an application

If you associate a type of file with an application, you can quickly open any file of that type by double-clicking the file in File Manager. A file *type* corresponds to a file name *extension*.

1. Select a file that has the extension you want to associate.
2. From the File menu, choose Associate.
3. In the Associate With box, select the application you want to associate with the extension.

   If the application isn't listed, either type the path and name of the program file—or else choose Browse, select the program file, and choose OK to fill in the Associate With box.

   For a built-in application, see "To specify a file's location" on page 1-24.

4. Choose OK to make the association.

File Manager marks associated files with document-file icons. If you double-click an associated file, the application starts and opens that file.

To remove an association between files and an application, select None in the Associate With box.

Maintaining Disks

You have to prepare disks (such as data storage cards) for storing directories and files. If you've established a link to a PC, you can also work with its drives—see "To work with files on a PC drive" on page 8-4. You can also perform periodic maintenance on your drives for optimum performance.

This section shows how to

- Format a disk.
- Assign or change a volume label.
- Copy a disk.
- Repair and clean up a disk.
- Distribute the usage for a flash disk.
- Check DoubleSpace compression on drive C.

To format a disk

You use an MS-DOS command to format a disk—you don't use File Manager. (You use File Manager to format only a disk in an external floppy drive.) Formatting removes any old data on the disk and prepares it for storing new data. You normally have to do this only once for a disk—unless you want to delete all data on the disk.

1. If necessary, insert the PCMCIA card—see "To insert a plug-in card" on page 1-22.
2. In Program Manager, double-click the MS-DOS Prompt icon.
3. At the MS-DOS prompt, type the FORMAT command for the drive you're using—you can also specify a volume label to assign (up to 11 characters). For example, to format a disk in drive A, type

   `format a:` (Enter)

   or

   `format a: /v:mydisk` (Enter)
4. When the formatting finishes, type `exit` and press (Enter) to return to Windows.

CAUTION

Be careful when formatting a disk. You will not be able to recover information from a disk that's accidentally formatted.

If you need to format drive C, see "To reinstall original OmniBook files on drive C" on page 14-8.

To assign or change a volume label

1. In File Manager, click the drive icon for the disk you want to label.
2. From the Disk menu, choose Label Disk.
3. In the Label box, type the label—up to 11 characters.
4. Choose OK.

8

To copy a disk

You can use the following steps for copying an entire disk to another disk that has sufficient free space. The two disks don't have to be the same type or capacity. (You should use the File Manager Disk Copy command to copy only floppy disks.)

1. Display the source disk in a directory window.
2. In the directory area, select the top (root) directory.
3. In the contents area, select all directory and file entries (press Ctrl+/).
4. Drag the directories and files to the destination drive icon or window.

Hint

To back up a disk to your PC, you can set up a LapLink Remote connection to your PC, then copy the entire disk to a drive or directory on the PC.

To repair and clean up a disk

After a period of use, the file structure on a disk may develop corrupted sections or disjointed files, causing errors or slightly longer response time in some situations. If you clean up the disk every few months or so, you can optimize your disk's operation.

CAUTION Back up your files periodically, especially before doing maintenance. You can set up a LapLink Remote connection and copy files to your PC—see "To copy a disk" above.

For drive C, or for an uncompressed disk in drive A or B

1. Exit Program Manager (and Windows).
2. At the MS-DOS prompt, type `chkdsk` *drive*`: /f` (Enter) for the disk you're cleaning up. For example, to check drive C, type `chkdsk c: /f` (Enter).
3. Type `defrag` *drive*`:` (Enter) for the same disk. For example, for drive C, type `defrag c:` (Enter).

   Follow the displayed instructions to optimize the disk you're cleaning up. (DEFRAG isn't needed for an Intel Series 2 flash disk.)
4. Exit DEFRAG, then type `win` (Enter) to restart Windows.

For a compressed disk in drive A or B

1. Exit Program Manager (and Windows).
2. Use your compression software's "check disk" capability. For example, Stacker on an HP flash disk provides the CHECK /F command.
3. Optional: If your compression software has a "defragment" capability, use it. Stacker on an HP flash disk doesn't do this.
4. Type `win` (Enter) to restart Windows.

To distribute the usage for a flash disk

If your OmniBook has a flash disk in drive C, the flash disk should last many years with normal use. However, you can slightly improve its performance and useful life by occasionally using the wear-leveling program provided. Heavy users may want to do this about once every three months or so.

CAUTION

Back up your files periodically, especially before doing maintenance. You can set up a LapLink Remote connection and copy files to your PC—see "To copy a disk" on page 8-22.

1. Exit Program Manager (and Windows).
2. At the MS-DOS prompt, type `wear c:` (Enter).

   Follow the instructions. WEAR determines whether wear-leveling is needed. Wear-leveling takes about 1 minute.

3. Type `win` (Enter) to restart Windows.

To check DoubleSpace compression on drive C

Drive C automatically uses DoubleSpace file compression to increase the amount of data it can store. You can monitor the compression.

1. Exit Program Manager (and Windows).
2. At the MS-DOS prompt, type `dblspace` (Enter).

   Follow the instructions to select the options you want.

3. Exit DBLSPACE, then type `win` (Enter) to restart Windows.

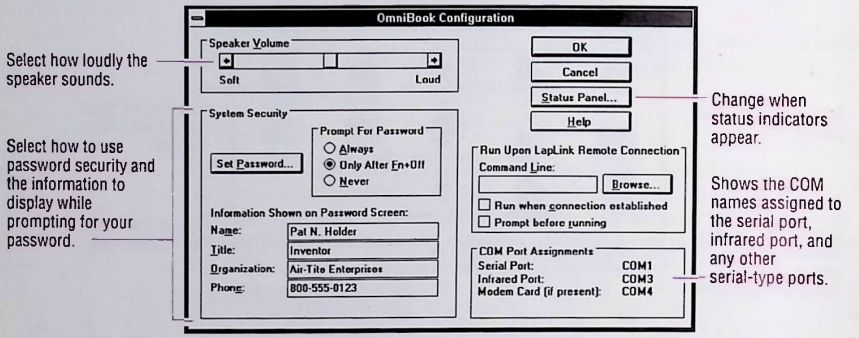
If you were to use DoubleSpace compression on a disk in drive A or B, you would have to mount the disk every time you turned on the OmniBook to make it available. (Drive C is always available.)

9

Control Panel—Changing the Configuration

Setting the Computer Configuration

You can change the computer hardware configuration independently of the Windows configuration. You use the OmniBook icon in Control Panel to change many of the hardware settings.



This section shows how to

- Change the speaker volume.
- Set or change password operation.
- Change when the status indicators appear.
- Invert black and white on the display.
- Change the processor speed.
- Change system information.

To change the speaker volume

1. In Control Panel, double-click the OmniBook icon.
2. In the Speaker Volume box, adjust the slider for the desired setting. The lowest setting causes the display to flash briefly when a sound would otherwise be heard.
3. Choose OK.

To set or change password operation

You can protect your OmniBook against unauthorized use by activating password security. If you use password security, you must enter the password at certain times when you turn on the OmniBook.

CAUTION Be sure you record your password in a safe place. To restore operation if you forget your password, you'll have to call Hewlett-Packard at the number on the inside back cover of this manual.

9

1. In Control Panel, double-click the OmniBook icon.
2. In the System Security box, change any of the settings:
   - To set, change, or delete your password, choose Set Password—your password can contain up to eight characters. Type your old password (if any) and press (▶|), then (if you want a password) type a new password, press (▶|), and type it again. Choose OK to save the password changes. The display shows * for each character in your password.
   - To change when you're prompted for a password, select one of the Prompt For Password options. See below.
   - To set or change the information that's displayed while awaiting password entry, type four lines in the Information Shown boxes.
3. Choose OK to activate the changes.

Hint Before you type a password, check the status of Num Lock.

You have three choices for password security, as indicated by the Prompt For Password options:

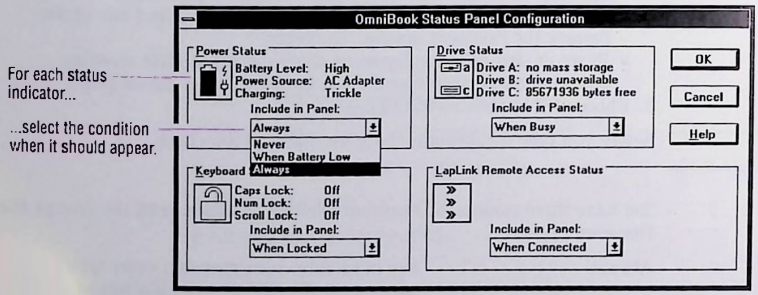
Always	You must enter your password every time you turn on the OmniBook—even if it turned itself off after a period of inactivity.
Only After Fn+Off	The only time you must enter your password is when you turn on the OmniBook after you deliberately turned it off by pressing (Fn)+(On/Off). (If you turned it off with just (On/Off), you're not prompted for your password.)
Never	You never have to enter your password. (Use this option to cancel your password temporarily.)

To remove password security, choose Set Password, then type your old password and choose OK (without typing a new password).

To change when the status indicators appear

The Status Panel includes up to four indicators—each indicator appears in the panel only under certain conditions. For any indicator, you can change this behavior—for example, you can always include the indicator in the panel, or you can never include it.

1. In Control Panel, double-click the OmniBook icon.
2. Choose Status Panel to display the Status Panel Configuration dialog box.
3. To change when a status indicator appears in the Status Panel, select a new choice in the Include In Panel box for that indicator.
4. Choose OK.



To show or hide the panel of status indicators, press Fn+F6. If no indicators would appear in the panel, the status icon appears instead.

To change the location of the panel of status indicators, press Fn+F6 until the panel appears, then use the mouse to drag it to a new location.

To invert black and white on the display

If you install other applications on the OmniBook, some of them may be more legible on your display if you invert the display mode.

- Hold (Fn) and press one of the ∧ or ∨ contrast buttons next to the display to switch between normal and inverse modes.

This setting is not saved permanently—it's reset to normal whenever you reboot the OmniBook.

To change the processor speed

The processor normally runs at high speed. But if you install other applications on the OmniBook, some of them may run better at slow speed, such as some games. However, slow speed actually uses more power and gives less battery time than high speed.

- Press (Fn)+(−) to switch to low speed. The speaker beeps once.
- Press (Fn)+(=) (the "+" key) to switch to high speed. The speaker beeps twice.

This setting is not saved permanently—it's reset to high speed whenever you reboot the OmniBook.

To change system information

If necessary, you can change certain system settings, such as the code page.

1. Use a LapLink Remote connection to copy the SETUP.EXE and WINVER.EXE files from your PC's WINDOWS directory to your OmniBook C:\WINDOWS directory.
2. Exit Program Manager (and Windows).
3. At the MS-DOS prompt, type `c:\windows\setup` (Enter).
4. Follow the instructions to change the settings.
5. When you're done, type `win` (Enter) to restart Windows.

Changing How Power Is Managed

To ensure maximum operating time from a charged battery pack, the OmniBook carefully controls how power is used. It uses the Advanced Power Management facility, which provides programmed methods for activating and deactivating system components.

This section shows how to

- Change the power-management settings.

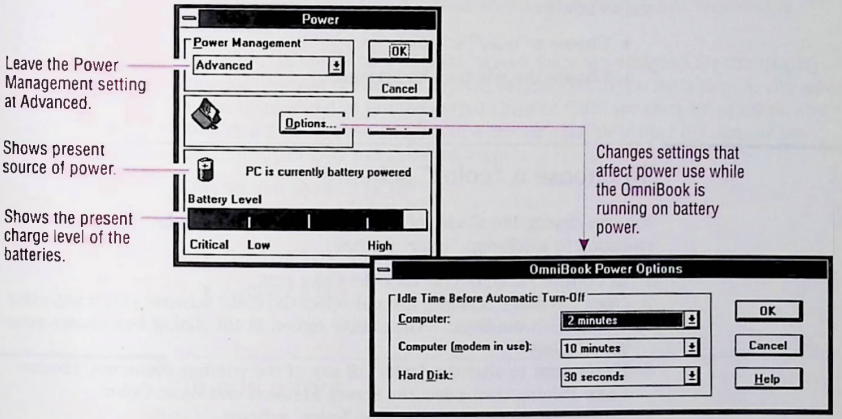
To change power management

You can change the power-management method used by the OmniBook, plus you can change several settings that affect power usage. For ideas about how to save battery power, see "To save battery power" on page 1-14.

CAUTION

Do not accidentally change from the Advanced setting in the Power Management list. If you select Standard or Off, you lose your current session whenever you turn off the OmniBook, and it reboots whenever you turn it on.

1. In Control Panel, double-click the Power icon.
2. If you want to change any of the settings that affect power use, choose Options, then do one or more of the following and choose OK:
   - If you want to change the period of inactivity that causes automatic turn-off, select a new Computer time.
   - If you want to change the period of inactivity that causes automatic turn-off while a modem is being used, select a new Computer (Modem In Use) time.
   - If you have a hard disk and want to change how long the hard disk continues spinning after it's accessed, select a new Hard Disk setting.
3. Choose OK.



The OmniBook Automatic Turn-Off options are active only if you leave the Power Management method set to Advanced—and they apply only if the OmniBook is running on battery power. If the ac adapter is powering the unit, the OmniBook and hard disk do not automatically turn off.

Changing Desktop "Colors" and Options

Although the OmniBook represents colors as shades of gray, Control Panel lets you change the "colors" of window elements, such as the desktop and window text and borders. You can also change other features. This section shows how to

- Choose a "color" scheme.
- Change the Windows background.

To choose a "color" scheme

You can change the shades of gray used by Windows in the display by changing to a different "color" scheme.

1. In Control Panel, double-click the Color icon.
2. Open the Color Schemes list and select the color scheme you want—the default is "OmniBook." The sample screen in the dialog box shows your new "colors."
3. If you want to alter the "color" of any of the window elements, choose Color Palette, then select the Screen Element and Basic Color.
4. Choose OK to switch to the new "color" scheme.

You can also invert the display—see "To invert black and white on the display" on page 9-7.

To change the Windows background

1. In Control Panel, double-click the Desktop icon.
2. In the Wallpaper box, select the bitmap file to use.

   Select None if you want a plain background or if you want to use a pattern in the next step. Type the full path of a .BMP file in the D:\OMNIBOOK directory and select Tile if you want an OmniBook background.
3. If Wallpaper is set to None, you can use the pattern you select in the Pattern box.
4. Choose OK to change the background.

Setting Up Fonts

Windows provides a collection of fonts that are used in the display and in printed output. If you want, you can install new fonts to get more flexibility in the appearance of your work. Any new fonts you install exist as files on your disk—and they take a certain amount of memory while Windows is running.

There are different types of fonts. Screen fonts are designed for the display—they may appear different in printed output. TrueType fonts appear the same in the display and in printed output. Printer fonts are used by printers, and they're installed when you install a printer—but they may not appear the same in the display as in printed output.

This section shows how to

- Add a font.
- Set TrueType font options.
- Remove a font.

To add a font

When you add a font, it's added to the list of installed fonts and becomes available to Windows applications.

1. In Control Panel, double-click the Fonts icon.
2. Choose Add.
3. In the Drives list, select the drive that contains the font files.
   If you're using a drive on a PC, use the mapped drive letter to specify the drive.
4. In the Directories box, double-click to select the directory that contains the font files. The fonts should appear in the List Of Fonts box.
5. In the List Of Fonts box, select one or more fonts you want to add.
6. If you have limited disk space and the font files are always accessible in their current location, you can clear the Copy Fonts To Windows Directory option.
7. Choose OK to install the font.
8. Choose Close.

If you have new fonts that come with an installation program, you can use that program to install those fonts—establish a link to a PC, put the installation disk in the PC's floppy drive, then use the drive letter on the OmniBook that corresponds to the PC's floppy drive when you run the installation program.

Printer fonts are installed when you install a printer-driver file.

To set TrueType font options

Most of the fonts on your OmniBook are TrueType fonts—they're scalable and produce accurate printed output. If you want, you can turn off TrueType fonts. If you use only TrueType fonts, you can prevent other fonts from being listed as font choices in applications.

1. In Control Panel, double-click the Fonts icon.
2. Choose TrueType.
3. Do one of the following:
   - To turn off TrueType fonts, clear the Enable TrueType Fonts option.
   - To use TrueType fonts exclusively, select the Enable TrueType Fonts option *and* the Show Only TrueType Fonts In Applications option.
4. Choose OK. Any changes you made don't take effect until you restart Windows.
5. To restart Windows, choose Restart Now when prompted.

To remove a font

You can conserve memory by removing any fonts you've added but no longer use. You can't remove any of the built-in fonts.

1. In Control Panel, double-click the Fonts icon.
2. In the Installed Fonts list, select one or more fonts you want to remove.
3. Choose Remove.
4. If you want to delete the font files from your disk in addition to removing them from memory, select the Delete Font File From Disk option. (If you didn't copy the fonts to the Windows directory, this will delete your original font files.)
5. Choose Yes to confirm and remove the font—or, if you're removing several fonts, choose Yes To All.
6. Choose Close.

Specifying International Settings

You can change the way Windows interprets and displays information affected by international conventions, such as the way times and dates are displayed. This section shows how to

- Change the format of dates, times, currency, or numbers.
- Select the language or keyboard setting.
- Change the language for checking spelling.

To change the format of dates, times, currency, or numbers

1. In Control Panel, double-click the International icon.
2. If you want to set all formats to the conventions of a particular country, select the country in the Country list.
3. If you want to change an individual format, choose Change in the appropriate Format box, then select the new options and choose OK. You can change these formats:
   Short and long formats of dates.
   Format of times.
   Formats of positive and negative currency amounts.
   Format of numbers.
4. Choose OK.

Changing the Country setting also changes the default paper size for the printer.

To select the language or keyboard setting

About the English-Only Keyboard Version

The English-only keyboard version of the OmniBook—the version with no (Alt Gr) key next to the spacebar—does not contain the files needed to change the Language and Keyboard Layout settings. If you try to change either of these settings, you're prompted to supply the required file. If you've established a link to a PC that contains the required file, you can type the file's location—use the OmniBook drive letter corresponding to the PC drive containing the file.

1. In Control Panel, double-click the International icon.
2. Do one or more of the following:
   - To specify the language whose conventions you want to use for sorting and other such operations, select the language in the Language list.
   - To specify the keyboard layout you're using, select the layout in the Keyboard Layout list.
3. Choose OK.
4. When you're prompted for the location of the required file, use the path `d:\windows\system` and choose OK.

For the English-international keyboard version of the OmniBook, only the English (International) option in the Keyboard Layout list provides all of the characters printed on the OmniBook keyboard.

To change the language for checking spelling

You can change the language used for checking spelling in applications. However, you must have the spelling-dictionary file available for the language you want to use.

About the English-Only Keyboard Version

The English-only keyboard version of the OmniBook—the version with no Alt Gr key next to the spacebar—contains only one dictionary file, so you normally can't change the language. However, if you copy another dictionary file from your PC, you can use it.

For Microsoft Word, you can change the language used for checking spelling using the Format menu Language command in Word. For other applications that use the standard Microsoft proofing tools but don't have a Language option, such as Microsoft Excel, use the steps below.

1. Determine the language *number* and dictionary *file* for the language you want to use. Make sure the file is present on your OmniBook.

Language	Number	File
Danish	1030	D:\WINWORD\SP_DA.LEX
Dutch	1043	D:\WINWORD\SP_NL.LEX
English (U.K.)	2057	D:\WINWORD\SP_BR.LEX
Norwegian	1044	D:\WINWORD\SP_NB.LEX
Swedish	1053	D:\WINWORD\SP_SW.LEX

2. Use Notepad to edit the C:\WINDOWS\WIN.INI file.

   In the `[MS Proofing Tools]` section, change the following line to show the *number* and *file* for your language:
   `Spelling 2057,0=D:\WINWORD\SPELL.DLL,D:\WINWORD\SP_BR.LEX`

3. Use Notepad to edit the .INI file for your application, such as the C:\WINDOWS\EXCEL4.INI file for Microsoft Excel.

   In the `[Spell Checker]` section, change the following line to show the *number* for your language:
   `Spelling=Spelling 2057,0`

Customizing the Mouse and Keyboard

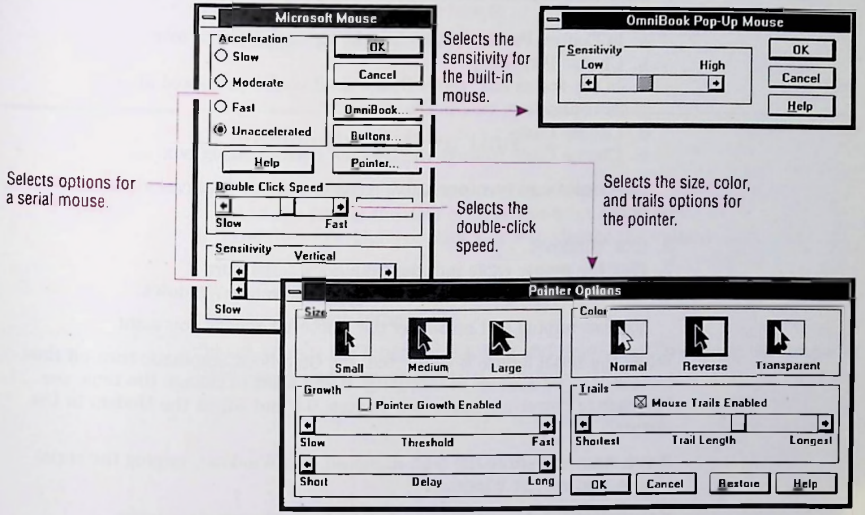
The default behavior of the mouse and keyboard are usually satisfactory. However, you can change them if you want. This section shows how to

- Customize the mouse or pointer.
- Add and use a serial mouse.
- Change the keyboard delay or repeat rate.

To customize the mouse or pointer

You can change the response speed of the mouse, swap the left and right buttons, and change the pointer behavior.

1. In Control Panel, double-click the Mouse icon.
2. If you want to change how fast you must double-click, adjust the Double Click Speed slider.
3. If you want to make the right mouse button be the primary button, choose Buttons, then choose Set Buttons and click the button you want to be primary and choose OK. (The change takes effect immediately.)
4. If you want to change the sensitivity to mouse movement in the vicinity of the current pointer location, choose the OmniBook mouse button, adjust the Sensitivity slider, and choose OK.
5. If you want to change the size or color of the mouse pointer—or change whether trailing pointers are shown—choose Pointer, then do any of the following and choose OK:
   - To change the pointer size or color, select an option in the Size or Color box.
   - To delete the trail of images that follow the pointer, clear the Mouse Trails Enabled option.
   - To make the pointer grow while it's moving, select Pointer Growth Enabled.
6. Choose OK.



If you're using a serial mouse, you adjust the acceleration and sensitivity in the main Mouse dialog box—the OmniBook mouse button isn't available.

To add a serial mouse

If you want, you can attach and use a 9-pin Microsoft serial or BallPoint mouse or compatible mouse with your OmniBook. While you're using this mouse, you can't use the built-in OmniBook mouse.

1. Make sure LapLink Remote does not try to use the serial port, called COM1:
   a. In Control Panel, double-click the LapLink Remote icon.
   b. Choose Port Setup.
   c. In the Status box, select Disabled—if you're prompted about disconnecting, choose OK.
   d. Choose Close.
   e. Choose Close to leave the LapLink Remote dialog box.

   Also make sure no other active communications application uses the serial port.
2. Exit Windows.
3. Plug the mouse cable into the OmniBook serial port.
4. At the MS-DOS prompt type `win` (Enter) to restart Windows.

   You can unplug and reconnect the mouse whenever you want.

While the serial mouse is connected, the OmniBook automatic turn-off time increases to 10 minutes of inactivity. If you want to change the time, see "To change power management" on page 9-8 and adjust the Modem In Use setting.

If you want to restore the built-in mouse, exit Windows, unplug the serial mouse, and restart Windows.

If you want to adjust the mouse behavior, see the previous topic.

If you plug in the ac adapter, you can't turn off the OmniBook while the mouse is plugged in—the serial mouse turns on the OmniBook whenever you turn it off. (This doesn't happen when you're running on battery power.)

To change the keyboard delay or repeat rate

1. In Control Panel, double-click the Keyboard icon.
2. Do one or more of the following:
   - To change how long you have to hold down a key before it starts repeating, adjust the Delay Before First Repeat slider.
   - To change how fast a key repeats while it's held down, adjust the Repeat Rate slider.
3. Choose OK.

Setting the System Date and Time

Several applications use the current date and time. For example, Appointment Book uses them for displaying appointments and sounding alarms, and File Manager uses them for noting when files are created or changed. This section shows how to

- Change the date or time.

To change the date or time

1. In Control Panel, double-click the Date/Time icon.
2. Select the part of the date or time you want to change.
3. Type the new value—or click ▲ or ▼ to change the value.
4. Choose OK.

If Appointment Book is open, close it and restart it so it can recognize the new date and time settings.

You can change the format of the date and time—see "To change the format of dates, times, currency, or numbers" on page 9-13.

Setting Up Multimedia Device Drivers

Whenever you want to add or use a hardware component on your OmniBook, Windows requires a driver that provides proper communication. For example, when you connect a printer to your OmniBook, Windows requires a printer driver—which you can install using the Printers option in Control Panel. For other types of devices, you can use the Drivers option in Control Panel.

This section shows how to

- Install a device driver.
- Adjust device-driver settings.
- Remove a device driver.

9

To install a device driver

If you want to add a device to your OmniBook—or use an existing device in a new way—you need to install the driver that controls the device. If you're upgrading an existing driver, you have to remove the old driver first. Follow any instructions included with the device.

1. Establish a link to a PC—you can use its floppy drive for the setup disk that comes with the device, or its hard disk if the setup information is available there.
2. In Control Panel, double-click the Drivers icon.
3. Choose Add.
4. In the List Of Drivers box, select the driver if it's listed—otherwise, select Unlisted Or Updated Driver—then choose OK.
5. If necessary, insert the floppy disk containing the driver information, then type the drive and directory where the information is located—but do not type the driver file name. (Or, you can choose Browse to look for the location of the driver information.)
6. In the Install Driver dialog box, choose OK.
7. Select the driver you want to install and choose OK.
8. If you're prompted for another disk, insert it or type the drive and directory for the driver file, then choose OK.
9. If you're prompted to specify settings, make sure the ones you select don't conflict with other devices on your OmniBook, such as a serial mouse. Then choose OK.
10. If additional settings are required, repeat the previous step as needed.
11. You should exit and restart Windows to make the drivers effective—or a dialog box may appear with a Restart Now option.

To adjust device-driver settings

Certain devices have settings that control their operation. After you install the driver, you can change any of its settings.

1. In Control Panel, double-click the Drivers icon.
2. In the Installed Drivers box, select the driver you want to adjust.
3. Choose Setup.
   If a driver has no adjustable settings, Setup isn't available.
4. Set the options you want and choose OK.
5. You should exit and restart Windows to make the new settings effective—or a dialog box may appear with a Restart Now option.

To remove a device driver

If you remove an installed driver, its file is not removed—the driver is simply removed from the list of installed drivers.

1. In Control Panel, double-click the Drivers icon.
2. In the Installed Drivers box, select the driver you want to remove.
3. Choose Remove, then choose Yes to confirm the removal.
4. If you want the removal to take effect now, you should exit and restart Windows—or a dialog box may appear with a Restart Now option.

Editing System Files

The operation of your system depends in part on four key system files on drive C: CONFIG.SYS, AUTOEXEC.BAT, WIN.INI, and SYSTEM.INI. For example, the settings that specify your Windows environment are stored in WIN.INI. In addition, many applications store setup information in configuration files. In certain special situations you may want to edit these files—but normally you don't need to do this. This section shows how to

- Edit system files.
- Recover system files.

9

To edit system files

System files normally reside in specific directories on your disk. CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT are in C:\, and WIN.INI and SYSTEM.INI are in C:\WINDOWS.

CAUTION

Make a backup copy of any system file you plan to edit. If you accidentally make an improper change, it may prevent your system from working properly. You can use the backup copy to restore operation.

1. In Program Manager, double-click the Notepad icon.
2. From the File menu, choose Open.
3. Type or select the system file you want, then choose OK.

   For example, to edit the AUTOEXEC.BAT file, you can type `c:\autoexec.bat`.

4. Make the changes.
5. From the File menu, choose Save to save the changes.
6. Close the Notepad window.

If you want to activate the changes you made, exit Program Manager (and Windows), then reboot the OmniBook (press Ctrl+Alt+Del). If the system doesn't reboot successfully, see the next topic.

Hint

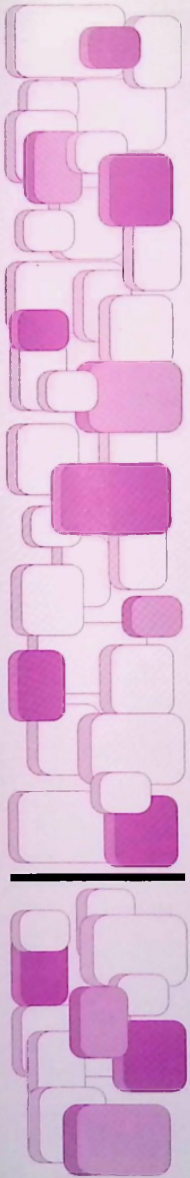
You can deactivate a command by inserting `rem` in front of it. This "remarks out" the command by making it into a remark, but lets you easily restore it later.

To recover system files

1. If your system doesn't reboot successfully, see "To reboot the OmniBook" on page 1-28.
2. If you backed up your system files before editing them, use File Manager to copy the necessary backup files to the corresponding system files.
3. If no backup file is available, you can restore a corrupt system file to its original, default version. Use File Manager to copy the required system file from drive D in directory D:\OBSETUP.

System files normally reside in specific directories on your disk. CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT are in C:\, and WIN.INI and SYSTEM.INI are in C:\WINDOWS. The default files on drive D are in the corresponding directories under D:\OBSETUP.

For example, to restore WIN.INI to its original condition, copy file D:\OBSETUP\WINDOWS\WIN.INI to the C:\WINDOWS directory—see "To move or copy files or directories" on page 8-15. If Windows doesn't start, use the MS-DOS COPY command instead.



Part 4:
Using MS-DOS

Using MS-DOS

This part of the manual summarizes the MS-DOS 5.0 operating system, especially as it applies to the OmniBook:

- Access MS-DOS from within Windows using MS-DOS Prompt.
- Operate your OmniBook from the MS-DOS environment.
- Use MS-DOS batch files from within Windows.
- See the MS-DOS commands available on the OmniBook.

10

MS-DOS—the Operating System

MS-DOS—the Operating System

MS-DOS 5.0 is the underlying operating system for the OmniBook and Windows. The MS-DOS environment is based on its command line—you type each MS-DOS command you want to execute.

In This Chapter

If you're like most OmniBook users, you'll seldom use the MS-DOS operating environment. This chapter summarizes some of the most basic information about MS-DOS and gives key information about using MS-DOS on the OmniBook.

This chapter summarizes how to

10

- Access MS-DOS.
- Use MS-DOS with the OmniBook.
- Use batch files.
- Use MS-DOS commands.
- Use device drivers.

MS-DOS 5.0 on the OmniBook has several additions and deletions compared to MS-DOS 5.0 for PCs. For a summary of the differences, see "MS-DOS on the OmniBook and on a PC" on page 12-10.

To Get More Information about MS-DOS

If you want more information about MS-DOS, you can refer to other books about MS-DOS. You may already have such a book that came with MS-DOS for your PC—or check your local library or bookstore for other books. Here are some suggestions:

- *Microsoft MS-DOS User's Guide and Reference* (Microsoft Corporation, 1991). The official MS-DOS manual.
- *Running MS-DOS*, by Van Wolverton (Microsoft Press, 1991).
- *MS-DOS 5 Quick Reference*, by Timothy S. Stanley (Que, 1991).
- *MS-DOS 5 Quick Start*, by Bill Weil (Que, 1991).

Accessing MS-DOS

You can use MS-DOS on the OmniBook in a few ways:

- *Switch to MS-DOS within Windows.* This lets you switch back and forth between Windows applications and the MS-DOS environment—you can type MS-DOS commands, but you don't have to terminate running applications. This typically gives you about 315 KB of available memory. (See "To start MS-DOS Prompt" below.)
- *Exit Windows to MS-DOS.* You terminate Windows and all Windows applications, then type commands in the MS-DOS environment. You can do this if you need more memory to run a non-Windows application—typically about 435 KB. (See "To exit Windows to MS-DOS" on page 10-4.)
- *Run MS-DOS batch files within Windows.* This lets you execute a series of MS-DOS commands without terminating other applications and without typing commands in the MS-DOS environment. (See "Using Batch Files" on page 10-9.)

This section shows how to

10

- Start MS-DOS Prompt.
- Return to Windows from MS-DOS Prompt.
- Exit Windows to MS-DOS.
- Restart Windows.
- Make more memory available in MS-DOS.

To start MS-DOS Prompt

MS-DOS Prompt provides an MS-DOS environment without terminating Windows and any open Windows applications.

- In Program Manager, double-click the MS-DOS Prompt icon.

The OmniBook does not support running MS-DOS in a window—MS-DOS always runs in the full screen. (The OmniBook does not support operation in 386 Enhanced mode.)

If you want to interrupt and cancel an MS-DOS command that's executing, press Ctrl+C.

CAUTION

In the MS-DOS Prompt environment, some MS-DOS commands do not work properly because Windows is still running. For example, the CHKDSK /F command tries to modify part of the disk that can't be modified while Windows is running. Also, don't use the CHCP command or disk-optimization programs while Windows is running. To use such commands and programs, you should exit Windows first—see "To exit Windows to MS-DOS" below.

To return to Windows from MS-DOS Prompt

If Windows is still running, you can return to Windows several ways.

- To exit MS-DOS and return to Windows, type `exit` at the MS-DOS prompt and press (Enter).
- To *temporarily* switch from MS-DOS to Windows, hold (Alt) and press (↹) until you see the title of the application you want, then release (Alt).
  -or-
  Press (Ctrl)+(Esc) to display the Task List, then double-click the application you want (or select it and press (Enter)).
- To switch back to the current MS-DOS session, double-click the MS-DOS Prompt application icon (*not* the icon in Program Manager).
  -or-
  Press (Alt)+(↹).
  -or-
  Press (Ctrl)+(Esc) and double-click MS-DOS Prompt (or select it and press (Enter)).

To exit Windows to MS-DOS

1. Quit all applications that are running.
2. Double-click the Control-menu box for the Program Manager window.
3. Choose Yes to confirm that you want to end the Windows session. LapLink Remote is normally terminated.

   If a LapLink Remote connection is active, you're asked whether you want to break the link and terminate LapLink Remote. Press (Y) to stop LapLink Remote, or press (N) to maintain the link. (Stopping LapLink Remote frees additional memory.)

To restart Windows

- At the MS-DOS prompt, type `win` and press Enter. This restarts Windows and LapLink Remote.

If you want to start Windows without starting the LapLink Remote memory-resident (TSR) program, type `obwin` Enter instead.

To free memory for MS-DOS

You may want to run a large non-Windows application that needs more "conventional" memory than the 435 KB that's normally available after exiting Windows on your OmniBook. By overriding certain built-in OmniBook features, you can make about 535 KB of conventional memory available.

10

CAUTION

If you've customized your CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files, you should copy them to CONFIG.WIN and AUTOEXEC.WIN. When you run BOOTDOS, your original system startup files are replaced—when you run BOOTWIN, the .WIN files are restored as the system startup files.

- To reboot with extra MS-DOS memory (but no Windows capabilities and no drive D access), exit Windows and type `bootdos` Enter.
- To reboot with normal OmniBook Windows capabilities, type `bootwin` Enter.

If you want to customize or understand the behavior of BOOTDOS.BAT or BOOTWIN.BAT, use Notepad or Word to open either of these batch files. Comments in the files describe their operation. (You can also view the comments in the following system startup files: CONFIG.DOS, AUTOEXEC.DOS, CONFIG.WIN, and AUTOEXEC.WIN.)

Hint

If you want "external" MS-DOS commands for an MS-DOS session, copy the appropriate files from D:\ to C:\DOS *before* you run BOOTDOS.

If you want to enable selected OmniBook features that are disabled by BOOTDOS, use Notepad or Word to edit BOOTDOS.BAT, CONFIG.DOS, or AUTOEXEC.DOS—see the comments in those files.

Using MS-DOS with the OmniBook

The OmniBook is optimized for Windows operation. You can also operate it in the MS-DOS environment, but there are several things you should keep in mind while you're using MS-DOS:

- The status indicators have a different format.
- The Fn+F1 through Fn+F12 Windows application keys don't operate—except Fn+F6 turns the MS-DOS status indicators on and off.
- Only the first appointment alarm that occurs is reported. Other alarms are reported when you return to Windows.
- You use a special MS-DOS command to establish a link to a PC.
- You can't change the computer configuration (power-saving settings, speaker volume, status-indicator behavior, mouse options)—you have to use Windows.
- If you want invert black and white on the display, hold Fn and press one of the ∧ or ∨ contrast buttons next to the display—the colors switch back and forth.
- LapLink Remote normally stops when you exit Windows.

10

This section shows how to

- Interpret the status indicators.
- Establish a link to a PC.
- Enable the mouse in MS-DOS.

To interpret the status indicators

A string of characters in the top-right corner of the display represents the current status. Bright characters mean the status is "active," dimmed characters mean the status is "inactive."

Press Fn+F6 to turn the indicators on and off.

These are the status indicators and their meanings:

`+++, +`	The battery is quick-charging or trickle-charging.
`AC`	The ac adapter is connected.
	The battery charge is at the indicated level (high to low).
`A:`	The indicated drive is busy.
`F»A`	The indicated OmniBook drive letter or LPT port number points (maps) to the indicated PC drive or port.

`Num`	Num Lock is active.
`Caps`	Caps Lock is active.
`Scrl`	Scroll Lock is active.
`<2:00`	Less than 2 minutes of operating time remain, then the OmniBook will turn off because of critically low battery charge.

You have to use Windows to change when the indicators appear—see "To change when the status indicators appear" on page 9-6.

To establish a link to a PC

When you exit Windows, LapLink Remote normally stops—and the underlying memory-resident (TSR) program is removed from memory. If you need to establish a link in MS-DOS, use the following MS-DOS commands.

10

Type this command	To do this
`llremote /?` (Enter)	Shows *all* LLREMOTE command options.
`llremote /pc:\tsi` (Enter)	Starts LapLink Remote using your latest setup, but doesn't try to link.
`llremote /on` (Enter)	Tries to establish a link by turning on communications.
`llremote /off` (Enter)	Breaks a link by turning off communications.
`llremote /u` (Enter)	Stops and uninstalls LapLink Remote.

You have to use Windows to change most aspects of the link setup—see "Customizing the LapLink Remote Setup" on page 2-19.

To enable the mouse in MS-DOS

The mouse is normally not enabled in MS-DOS. Use the following steps to activate its driver immediately.

1. Exit Windows.
2. Type `obmouse` (Enter).

You can also make the mouse automatically enabled by editing the AUTOEXEC.BAT file. In Windows, use Notepad to open this file and delete `rem` on the OBMOUSE line. This enables the mouse the next time you reboot the OmniBook.

In MS-DOS, if you want to switch between the built-in mouse and a serial mouse, exit Windows and connect or disconnect the serial mouse. Type `obmouse off` (Enter). (A message says the mouse driver is removed from memory—if you don't get this message, you probably have another memory-resident (TSR) program that was loaded later, such as LapLink Remote, and you must unload that TSR first or reboot.) Then type `obmouse` (Enter) in MS-DOS.

Using Batch Files

If you want to perform a sequence of MS-DOS commands at various times, or if you don't want to wait for each command to execute, you can make a batch file. A batch file is a text file containing a series of commands and named with a .BAT extension. Each command in the file is executed when you run the batch file. If any command prompts for input, you have to respond by typing from the keyboard—the response can't be included in the batch file.

This section shows how to

- Create a batch file.
- Run a batch file.

To create a batch file

1. In Windows, start Notepad.
2. In order, type each MS-DOS command you want to execute and press Enter.
3. From the File menu, choose Save As.
4. In the File Name box, type a file name and include a .BAT extension.
5. Choose OK.

In a batch file you can include MS-DOS commands, batch commands, and executable program names. MS-DOS commands and batch commands are listed under "MS-DOS Commands" starting on page 10-11.

You can create a batch file so it accepts parameters that you enter when you run the file—and the file can use those parameters in any of the batch commands as they're executed. Whenever you run a batch file, you type the name of the file and one or more optional parameters. The name and each parameter are assigned to variable names **%0** through **%9**. So, when you create the batch file, you can use variables **%0** through **%9** in the commands—and whenever you run the file, the parameters you type replace the variables in the batch file as the commands are executed.

Hints

If you don't want to see each command that's executed, include an **@echo off** command at the beginning of the batch file.

If you want to display a message, include an **echo** *message* command.

If you want to see the final display when the process finishes, include **pause** as the last command if you run the file from Windows—otherwise, the screen will disappear as soon as the process finishes.

Example: Backing Up Files to a PC

The following batch file backs up two key OmniBook files to the BACK directory on your PC's hard disk. It assumes your OmniBook is already connected and linked to the PC via LapLink Remote, and that drive H on your OmniBook corresponds to drive C on the PC. If you name the batch file C:\BKUP.BAT, you can run it by executing `c:\bkup` on your OmniBook—see the next topic.

```
@echo off
copy c:\windows\phone1.pdb h:\back
copy c:\windows\appt1.adb h:\back
echo Files copied.
pause
```

10

To run a batch file

- In Program Manager, from the File menu choose Run, then type the path and name of the batch file plus any parameters and choose OK.
  –or–
  In Program Manager, double-click the MS-DOS Prompt icon, then type the path and name of the batch file plus any parameters at the MS-DOS prompt.
  –or–
  In File Manager, display the batch file and double-click the icon (or select it and press Enter). You can't supply any parameters this way.
  –or–
  If you've set up a program icon for the batch file in Program Manager, you can double-click its icon. You can supply fixed parameters this way.

When you type the file name, you can include any parameters the batch file expects.

When you run the batch file, it's executed in the MS-DOS environment. If you run it from Windows, the MS-DOS screen disappears as soon as the process finishes.

To interrupt the batch process before it finishes, press Ctrl+Break or Ctrl+C, then press Y when prompted.

MS-DOS Commands

This section summarizes the syntax for the commands provided by the OmniBook MS-DOS environment.

There are four categories of commands:

- MS-DOS. Commands you can execute in the MS-DOS command line or include in batch files.
- Batch. Commands you can include in batch files.
- CONFIG.SYS. Commands used only in the CONFIG.SYS file to customize the system.
- Special. Additional MS-DOS–category commands supplied with the OmniBook—you can execute them in the MS-DOS command line or include them in batch files.

The syntax notation used in this section—and in the next section on device drivers—follows common MS-DOS conventions, as summarized below.

`COMMAND`	This typeface indicates characters you type as they are—letters can be uppercase or lowercase.
parameter	This typeface indicates parameters you must replace with valid values, such as drive letters, path names, and file names.
`[ ]`	Brackets surround optional parameters.
`|`	A bar separates two choices for a parameter.
`...`	Dots mean the previous parameter can be repeated several times.

If you want detailed information about standard MS-DOS commands, see the references listed under "To Get More Information about MS-DOS" on page 10-2.

Hint

Many MS-DOS commands have a Help option, as noted for each such command in this section. You can get syntax information and parameter descriptions by using the `/?` option. For example, you can type at the MS-DOS prompt

```
copy /? [Enter]
```

to get information about the COPY command.

`ASSIGN [`*x*`[:]=`*y*`[:] [ ... ]]`
`ASSIGN /STATUS`
Redirects requests for disk operations on one drive to a different drive. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`BREAK [ON | OFF]`
`BREAK=ON | OFF`
Sets or clears extended Ctrl+C checking. (MS-DOS and CONFIG.SYS, use `/?` for Help)

`BUFFERS=`*n-buffers*`[,`*m-secondary*`]`
Allocates memory for a specified number of disk buffers when you start MS-DOS. (CONFIG.SYS)

`CALL [`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*filename* `[`*batch-parameters*`]`
Calls one batch program from another. (Batch)

10

`CHCP [`*codepage*`]`
Displays or sets the active code page number. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`CHDIR [`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`
`CHDIR [..]`
`CD [`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`
`CD [..]`
Displays the name of or changes the current directory. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`CHKDSK [`*drive*`:][[`*path*`]`*filename*`] [/F] [/V]`
Checks a disk and displays a status report. For an Intel Series 2 flash disk, individual file names and the /V option aren't supported. (Not for remote drives mapped by LapLink Remote.) (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`CLS`
Clears the screen. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`COPY [/A | /B]` *source* `[/A | /B] [+` *source* `[/A | /B] [+ ... ]]`
`[`*destination* `[/A | /B]] [/V]`
Copies one or more files to another location. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`COUNTRY=`*countrycode*`[,[`*codepage*`] [,[`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*filename*`]]`
Enables MS-DOS to use international time, dates, currency, case conversions, and decimal separators. (The default D:\COUNTRY.SYS file is not available on the English-only keyboard version of the OmniBook.) (CONFIG.SYS)

CTTY *device*
Changes the terminal device used to control your system. (MS-DOS, use /? for Help)

DATE [*date*]
Displays or sets the date. (MS-DOS, use /? for Help)

DBLSPACE
DBLSPACE /CHKDSK [/F] [*drive*:]
DBLSPACE /COMPRESS *drive*: [/F] [/NEWDRIVE=*drive2*:] [/RESERVE=*size*]
DBLSPACE /CREATE *drive*: [/NEWDRIVE=*drive2*:] [/SIZE=*size*] [/RESERVE=*size*]
DBLSPACE /DEFRAGMENT [/F] [*drive*:]
DBLSPACE /DELETE *drive*:
DBLSPACE /FORMAT *drive*:
DBLSPACE [/INFO] *drive*:
DBLSPACE /LIST
DBLSPACE /MOUNT[=*sss*] [*drive*:] [/NEWDRIVE=*drive2*:]
DBLSPACE /RATIO[=*rr*] [*drive*: | /ALL]
DBLSPACE /SIZE[=*size* | /RESERVE=*size*] [*drive*:]
DBLSPACE /UNMOUNT [*drive*:]
Starts the interactive DoubleSpace program for creating and configuring compressed drives. Or creates or configures a compressed drive. (MS-DOS, use /? for Help)

DEFRAG
DEFRAG [*drive*:] [/F] [/S*order*] [/B] [/SKIPHIGH] [/LCD | /BW | /GO] [/H]
DEFRAG [*drive*:] [/U] [/B] [/SKIPHIGH] [/LCD | /BW | /GO] [/H]
Starts the interactive DEFRAG program for reorganizing files to optimiz disk performance. Or reorganizes files on a disk to optimize disk performance. (MS-DOS, use /? for Help)

DEL [*drive*:][*path*]*filename* [/P]
Deletes one or more files. (MS-DOS, use /? for Help)

DEVICE=[*drive*:][*path*]*filename* [*dd-parameters*]
Loads into memory the device driver specified. (CONFIG.SYS)

DEVICEHIGH=[*drive*:][*path*]*filename* [*dd-parameters*]
Usually loads the device driver specified into the low memory area for the OmniBook (because all upper memory blocks are used or reserved). (CONFIG.SYS)

`DIR [`*drive*`:][`*path*`][`*filename*`] [/P] [/W] [/A[[:]`*attributes*`]] [/O[[:]`*sortorder*`]] [/S] [/B] [/L]`
Displays a list of files and subdirectories in a directory. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`DOS=HIGH | LOW [,UMB | ,NOUMB]`
`DOS=[HIGH, | LOW,] UMB | NOUMB`
Specifies that MS-DOS is to maintain a link to the upper memory area or is to load part of itself into the high memory area. (For the OmniBook, puts only MS-DOS data into the upper memory area or the high memory area.) (CONFIG.SYS)

`DRIVPARM=/D:`*number* `[/C] [/F:`*factor*`] [/H:`*heads*`] [/I] [/N] [/S:`*sectors*`] [/T:`*tracks*`]`
Defines parameters for block devices when you start MS-DOS. (CONFIG.SYS)

10

`ECHO [ON | OFF]`
`ECHO [`*message*`]`
Displays messages, or turns command-echoing on or off. (Batch, use `/?` for Help)

`ERASE [`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*filename* `[/P]`
Deletes one or more files. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`EXIT`
Quits the COMMAND.COM program (command interpreter). (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`FCBS=`*n-blocks*
Specifies the number of file control blocks that MS-DOS can have open at the same time. (CONFIG.SYS)

`FDISK [`*drive*`:]`
Configures a hard disk or flash disk for use with MS-DOS. (Not for remote drives mapped by LapLink Remote.) (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`FILES=`*n-files*
Sets the number of files that MS-DOS can access at one time. (CONFIG.SYS)

`FOR %`*variable* `IN (`*set*`) DO` *command* `[`*command-parameters*`]`
`FOR %%`*variable* `IN (`*set*`) DO` *command* `[`*command-parameters*`]`
Runs a specified command for each file in a set of files. (MS-DOS and Batch, use `/?` for Help)

`FORMAT` *drive*`: [/V[:`*label*`]] [/Q] [/U] [/F:`*size*`] [/B | /S]`
`FORMAT` *drive*`: [/V[:`*label*`]] [/Q] [/U] [/T:`*tracks* `/N:`*sectors*`] [/B | /S]`
`FORMAT` *drive*`: [/V[:`*label*`]] [/Q] [/U] [/1] [/4] [/B | /S]`
`FORMAT` *drive*`: [/Q] [/U] [/1] [/4] [/8] [/B | /S]`
Formats a hard disk, flash disk, floppy disk, or RAM card for use with MS-DOS. For a flash disk, no command line options are supported. (Not for remote drives mapped by LapLink Remote.) (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`GOTO` *label*
Directs MS-DOS to a labeled line in a batch program. (Batch, use `/?` for Help)

`IF [NOT] ERRORLEVEL` *number command*
`IF [NOT]` *string1*`==`*string2 command*
`IF [NOT] EXIST` *filename command*
Performs conditional processing in batch programs. (Batch, use `/?` for Help)

`INSTALL=[`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*filename* `[`*command-parameters*`]`
Loads a memory-resident program into memory when you start MS-DOS. (CONFIG.SYS)

`KEYB [`*kybd-code*`[,[`*codepage*`][,[`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*filename*`]]] [/E] [/ID:`*kybd-id*`]`
Configures a keyboard for a specific language. The *kybd-code* for the English-international keyboard is `ei`. (Not available on the English-only keyboard version of the OmniBook, nor is the D:\KEYBOARD.SYS file.) (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`LASTDRIVE=`*drive-letter*
Specifies the maximum number of drives you can access. (CONFIG.SYS)

`LLREMOTE [/P`*path*`] [/A]`
`LLREMOTE [/ON | /OFF]`
`LLREMOTE [/M]`
`LLREMOTE [/U]`
Installs LapLink Remote Access, enables ports, turns communications on or off, shows mapped drives, or uninstalls LapLink Remote Access. (Special, use `/?` for Help)

`LOADHIGH [`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*filename* `[`*parameters*`]`
`LH [`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*filename* `[`*parameters*`]`
Usually loads a program into the low memory area for the OmniBook (because all upper memory blocks are used or reserved). (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`MEM [/PROGRAM | /DEBUG | /CLASSIFY]`
Displays the amount of used and free memory in the system. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`MEMCARD`
`MEMCARD /FMT=`*drive*`: [/V=`*label*`]`
`MEMCARD /CHK=`*drive*`: [/F]`
Starts the interactive MEMCARD program for partitioning, formatting, erasing, and checking a RAM card or Intel Series 2 flash disk. Or formats such a disk. Or checks and fixes errors in such a disk. (Special, use `/?` for Help)

10

`MKDIR [`*drive*`:]`*path*
`MD [`*drive*`:]`*path*
Creates a directory. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`MODE LPT`*n*`[:] [COLS=`*c*`] [LINES=`*l*`] [RETRY=`*r*`]`
Configures parallel port. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`MODE COM`*n*`[:] [BAUD=`*b*`] [PARITY=`*p*`] [DATA=`*d*`] [STOP=`*s*`] [RETRY=`*r*`]`
Configures serial port. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`MODE [`*device*`] [/STATUS]`
Displays device status. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`MODE LPT`*n*`[:]=COM`*m*`[:]`
Redirects printing. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`MODE `*device*` CP PREPARE=((`*codepage*`[ . . . ]) [`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*filename*`)`
`MODE `*device*` CP SELECT=`*codepage*
`MODE `*device*` CP REFRESH`
`MODE `*device*` CP [/STATUS]`
Prepares, selects, refreshes, or displays status of a code page. (Code-page files in D:\ are not available on the English-only keyboard version of the OmniBook.) (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`MODE [`*display-adapter*`] [,`*n-lines*`]`
`MODE CON[:] [COLS=`*c*`] [LINES=`*n*`]`
Sets display mode. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`MODE CON[:] [RATE=`*r* `DELAY=`*d*`]`
Sets typematic rate. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`MORE <` `[`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*filename*
command-name `| MORE`
Displays output one screen at a time. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`NLSFUNC [[`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*country-file*`]`
`INSTALL=D:\NLSFUNC.EXE [`*country-file*`]`
Loads country-specific information for national language support. (Not available on the English-only keyboard version of the OmniBook, nor is the default D:\COUNTRY.SYS file.) (MS-DOS and CONFIG.SYS)

`OBBOOT [`*drive*`] [`*option*`]`
Sets the boot configuration and reboots, or displays the boot configuration. *drive* is the boot drive (A through C), and *option* is the enabled/disabled status of DoubleSpace and Flash File System (0 through 3, where 0=both enabled, 1=only DoubleSpace enabled, 2=only Flash File System enabled, 3=neither enabled). (Special, use `/?` for Help)

`D:\OMNIBOOK\OBCIC /GEN 1`
`INSTALL=D:\OMNIBOOK\OBCIC.EXE /GEN 1`
Loads PCMCIA-card recognition information for I/O card support. (Special and CONFIG.SYS)

`OBMOUSE [OFF] [/L[`*x*`]] [/R`*n*`] [/H`*n*`|/V`*n*`|/S`*n*`] [/P`*n*`] [/N`*n*`] [/M] [/Y] [/O`*r*`] [/KP`*n*`S`*m*`] [/K[C]]`
Loads or unloads the MS-DOS mouse driver. (Special)

`OBSETUP [/F]`
Checks and initializes a new mass storage device in drive C. (Special)

`OBWIN [/S|/3] [/B] [/D:[F][S][V][X]] [`*runcommand*`]`
Starts Windows without LapLink Remote. (Special, use `/?` for Help)

`PATH [[`*drive*`:]`*path*`[; ... ]]`
`PATH ;`
Displays or sets a search path for executable files. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`PAUSE`
Suspends processing of a batch program and displays the message "Press any key to continue. . . . " (Batch, use `/?` for Help)

`PROMPT [`*text*`]`
Changes the MS-DOS command prompt. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`REM [`*comment*`]`
Records comments (remarks) in a batch file or CONFIG.SYS. (Batch or CONFIG.SYS, use `/?` for Help)

`RENAME [`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*filename1 filename2*
`REN [`*drive*`:][`*path*`]`*filename1 filename2*
Renames a file or files. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`RMDIR [`*drive*`:]`*path*
`RD [`*drive*`:]`*path*
Removes (deletes) a directory. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`SET [`*variable*`=[`*string*`]]`
Displays, sets, or removes MS-DOS environment variables. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`SHARE [/F:`*space*`] [/L:`*locks*`]`
Installs file-sharing and locking capabilities on your hard disk. (Not for remote drives mapped by LapLink Remote.) (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`SHELL=[[`*drive*`:]`*path*`]`*filename* `[`*parameters*`]`
Specifies the command interpreter you want MS-DOS to use. (CONFIG.SYS)

`SHIFT`
Changes the position of replaceable parameters in a batch file. (Batch, use `/?` for Help)

`D:\WINDOWS\SMARTDRV [`*drive* `[+|-] ... ] [[/E:`*elementsize*`] [`*init-size* `[`*win-size*`]] [/B:`*buffersize*`] [/C] [/R] [/L] [/Q] [/S] [/V]`
`D:\WINDOWS\SMARTDRV.EXE /DOUBLE_BUFFER`
Creates a disk cache in extended memory—to activate, use Notepad to open the AUTOEXEC.BAT file and change it as described there. Or activates the double-buffering feature of the SMARTDrive disk cache. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`STACKS=`*n-stacks*`,`*size*
Supports the dynamic use of data stacks to handle hardware interrupts. (CONFIG.SYS)

`SWITCHES=/K`
Forces an enhanced keyboard to behave like a conventional keyboard. (CONFIG.SYS)

`TIME [`*time*`]`
Displays or sets the system time. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`TYPE [`*drive*`:] [`*path*`]`*filename*
Displays the contents of a text file. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`VER`
Displays the MS-DOS version. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`VERIFY [ON | OFF]`
Tells MS-DOS whether to verify that your files are written correctly to a disk. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`VOL [`*drive*`:]`
Displays the disk volume label and serial number, if they exist. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`XCOPY` *source* `[`*destination*`] [/A|/M] [/D:`*date*`] [/P] [/S [/E]] [/V] [/W]`
Copies files (except hidden and system files) and directories, including subdirectories. (MS-DOS, use `/?` for Help)

`WEAR [`*drive*`:]`
Evens out the usage of a flash disk, if needed (not Intel Series 2 type). (MS-DOS)

Device Drivers

This section summarizes the syntax for the device drivers provided by the OmniBook MS-DOS environment. The syntax follows the conventions described under "MS-DOS Commands" on page 10-11.

If you want detailed information about standard MS-DOS device drivers, see the references listed under "To Get More Information about MS-DOS" on page 10-2.

DISPLAY.SYS

```
device=d:\display.sys con[:]=(type[,[hwcp][,n]])
device=d:\display.sys con[:]=(type[,[hwcp][,(n,m)]])
```

Supports code-page switching for the console. (Not available on the English-only keyboard version of the OmniBook.)

HIMEM.SYS

```
device=d:\windows\himem.sys [/hmamin=m] [/numhandles=n]
  [/int15=xxxx] [/shadowram:on|off] [/machine:code]
  [/a20control:on|off] [/cpuclock:on|off]
```

Manages the use of high memory.

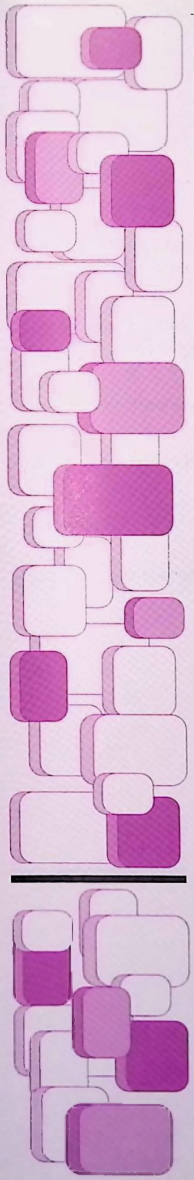
PRINTER.SYS

```
device=d:\printer.sys lptx=(type[,[hwcp][,n]])
```

Supports code-page switching for the parallel ports (PRN, LPT1, LPT2, and LPT3). (Not available on the English-only keyboard version of the OmniBook.)

The OmniBook also includes the following drivers with MS-DOS—they're internally activated by the OmniBook operating system:

- CARDDRV.EXE
- DBLSPACE.BIN
- DSSWAP.SYS
- MRCI.SYS
- MS-FLASH.SYS
- OBMGM.COM
- POWER.EXE



Part 5:
Keeping Things Working

Keeping Things Working

This part of the manual provides reference information that can help you keep your OmniBook working smoothly—and help you check it out when you have problems.

- If you have problems using the OmniBook, making connections, or working with Windows, see the troubleshooting suggestions in chapter 11.
- If you want to add features from your PC applications onto your OmniBook, see the guidelines in chapter 12.
- You can use characters from the Windows and MS-DOS character sets, as shown in chapter 13.
- You can add optional accessories to your OmniBook, such as plug-in system cards and modems, as shown in chapter 14.
- If you think your OmniBook may need repair, see the self-test, warranty, and service information in chapter 14.

11

If Things Go Wrong

If Things Go Wrong

If you run into problems using your OmniBook, you can use the suggestions in this chapter for getting back on track. Also check the contents and index for pointers to related information.

If you're having a problem within one particular application, check the manual for that application too.

If you suspect the OmniBook requires service, see "Testing the Operation" on page 14-13.

If you have questions that the OmniBook manuals don't answer, you can

- Look at the online Help for Windows and other applications.
- See other books about Windows, MS-DOS, and other applications, such as those listed on pages 5-2 and 10-2.
- Contact Hewlett-Packard at the address or phone number on the inside back cover of this manual.

11

Problem-Solving

This section separates problems into the following categories:

- Printing problems.
- Linking problems (page 11-7).
- Memory problems (page 11-10).
- Mouse problems (page 11-11).
- File and drive problems (page 11-12).
- Serial communications problems (page 11-13).
- Application problems (page 11-14).
- Copying and embedding problems (page 11-18).
- Windows environment problems (page 11-19).
- MS-DOS environment problems (page 11-20).
- Power and startup problems (page 11-21).
- Lockup problems (page 11-24).

11

Printing

If the printer doesn't print

- Check that the printer is turned on and on line.
- For a serial printer connected to the OmniBook, check that you're using the proper cable or cable adapter. Try another connection, if possible. See "Making Serial Connections" on page 4-3.
- For a parallel printer connected to the OmniBook, check that you're not using a special bidirectional parallel cable designed for LapLink Remote connections.
- In the Print dialog box (or in the Control Panel Printer dialog box), check the description of the printer that's being used—make sure it matches the printer that's actually connected. Most applications let you change to any installed printer description, so you can select the proper one.
- Check that the printer options match the actual printer and that its indicated port matches the actual connection. See "Preparing for a Printer" on page 3-4.

- For a serial connection, check that the baud rate and other communication settings for the serial port match those required by the printer—in Control Panel use the Ports icon.
- Check the printer for conditions that would stop it from printing, such as out-of-paper or end-of-ribbon.
- If you can print from another application, check the current application:
  - From the File menu choose Open. If the drive shown is a LapLink Remote drive or an Intel Series 2 disk, select drive C (or type `c:` and press Enter), then choose Cancel and try printing again—this updates the current drive to drive C (not a remote drive or an Intel Series 2 disk).
  - The application itself may be at fault.
- If you're using a printer connected to a PC, check the following:
  - Make sure you have an active link to the PC.
  - Make sure the printer port on the PC is mapped to a port on the OmniBook—in Control Panel use the LapLink Remote icon, then check the Mappings box for the PC printer port in the Remote column. Note the corresponding port in the Local column.
  - In the Print dialog box (or in the Control Panel Printer dialog box), check the description of the printer you're using—the port shown should match the Local port you found in the previous step.
  - Make sure the Fast Printing Direct To Port option is cleared—in Control Panel use the Printers icon, then choose Connect.
  - If the PC printer is a serial printer, make sure you've properly set up the redirection from an LPT port to the COM port—see "To connect to a PC's printer" on page 3-11.
- For a printer connected to the OmniBook, try clearing the Fast Printing Direct To Port option—in Control Panel use the Printers icon, then choose Connect.
- If your printer isn't a PostScript printer, try copying a small file to your printer port—exit Windows and execute `copy c:\config.sys lpt1:` (substitute your actual printer port name). If the file prints, the problem is a Windows-related problem—otherwise, it's a printer or port problem, so check your printer documentation.

If you can't print a file from a LapLink Remote drive (or from an Intel Series 2 flash disk)

- In the application you're using, from the File menu choose Open, select drive C (or type `c:` and press Enter), and choose Cancel—this updates the current drive to drive C (not a remote drive or an Intel Series 2 disk). Try

printing again. (In the future, if you open the file by *typing* its drive, path, and name instead of selecting them, you don't change the current drive.)
- If the printer is connected directly to the OmniBook, you can try turning on the Fast Printing Direct To Port option—in Control Panel use the Printers icon, then choose Connect. (Don't do this for a LapLink Remote printer on a PC.)

If you can print from MS-DOS but not Windows

- Try using a cable that you know works.
- Try clearing the Fast Printing Direct To Port option—in Control Panel use the Printers icon, then choose Connect.
- When you installed the printer, if it wasn't one of the listed printers, and if you're emulating a standard printer, check that you've chosen the correct printer to emulate and activated the emulation on the printer. See your printer documentation, or try linking to your PC and installing the Generic/Text Only printer.

If printer output is formatted incorrectly

- Check that the printer is capable of printing the formats required, especially fonts and point sizes. In Control Panel use the Fonts icon to see available fonts.
- Check your printer settings—in Control Panel use the Printers icon, then select the printer you're using and use the Setup button.
- Check your printer hardware switch settings. They can limit page sizes and control line spacing. See your printer documentation.

If printer output is garbled

- In the Print dialog box (or in the Control Panel Printer dialog box), check the description of the printer you're using—make sure it matches the actual printer.
- If the printer uses font cartridges, make sure you've set up the printer to match its actual cartridges—in Control Panel use the Printers icon, then use the Setup button to check the Cartridges setting.
- For a serial printer, make sure the port settings match those of the printer—in Control Panel use the Ports icon to find the settings for the serial port you're using. In particular, check the baud rate.
- Turn off the printer, wait a few seconds, then turn it on to clear its buffer.
- Try using a cable that you know works.

- When you installed the printer, if it wasn't one of the listed printers, and if you're emulating a standard printer, check that you've chosen the correct printer to emulate. See your printer documentation, or try linking to your PC and installing the Generic/Text Only printer.

If printed fonts don't match screen fonts

- Use TrueType fonts or fonts with matching printer fonts. TrueType fonts are identical on the screen and in printed output. Printer fonts that have matching screen fonts also produce good output. For other fonts, the printed output uses fonts that are similar to, but not necessarily the same as, those on the screen.

If a printer doesn't print cartridge fonts or soft fonts

- Check your printer settings, including the cartridges and fonts—in Control Panel use the Printers icon, then select the printer you're using and use the Setup button.
- If you're using a font cartridge, turn off the printer and check that the cartridge is fully inserted.
- If you've installed soft fonts, check the following:
  - Make sure they're properly installed on the OmniBook. See the documentation for the soft fonts.
  - If they're loaded as permanent, try sending the fonts to the printer again in case the printer was turned off or reset.
  - If you've changed port connections after installing the soft fonts, you must reinstall them for the new port.

If the printer loses text

- For a parallel printer, try using a cable that you know works.
- For a serial printer, check that the communication settings for the serial port match those required by the printer and those set in MS-DOS. The most common settings are 9600 baud, 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit, and Xon/Xoff flow control. To check the port settings, in Control Panel use the Ports icon. In MS-DOS, the MODE command sets communications parameters. For printer settings, see the printer documentation and check the printer switches.

If only part of a page prints

- The printer may not have enough memory—see if a full page of text prints. If you're printing graphics, try using a lower print resolution—in Control Panel use the Printers icon, then use the Setup button.
- Check the Paper Size and Memory settings are correct for the printer—in Control Panel use the Printers icon, then use the Setup button.

If the printer stops when you turn off the OmniBook

- If the ac adapter is connected, don't turn off the OmniBook until the job is finished printing. When you turn off the OmniBook while the ac adapter is connected, it sends a reset signal to the printer. (If you're *not* using the ac adapter, no reset signal is sent.)

If a message says the printer isn't responding

- Check that the printer is turned on and on line.
- Try increasing the Transmission Retry value—in Control Panel use the Printers icon, then use the Connect button.

If you can't print the screen from MS-DOS

- The OmniBook doesn't include the GRAPHICS program, so printing the screen isn't supported. However, in MS-DOS Prompt you can copy the screen onto the Clipboard, then in Windows insert it in a document and print it.

Linking

If Remote Install to a PC doesn't succeed

- Make sure the PC is running MS-DOS 3.2 or later.
- On the OmniBook, check that its COM1 port is enabled—in Control Panel use the LapLink Remote icon, then use the Port Setup button.
- On the PC, make sure you exit Program Manager (and Windows).
- Check the serial cable (and adapter, if used). If you're not using the OmniBook serial cable, the replacement must have the identical pin-to-pin

connections. Similarly, the adapter must be equivalent—see "Making Serial Connections" on page 4-3.

- On the PC, check the COM name of the PC serial port you're using. If you're not sure of the serial port name, you can try a different name.
- If SHARE is running on the PC (check its CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files), install LapLink Remote using only the PC's COM1 port. Or, you can use any serial port if you deactivate SHARE—temporarily "remark out" the SHARE command in CONFIG.SYS or AUTOEXEC.BAT (see "Editing System Files" on page 9-22), then press Ctrl+Alt+Del to reboot.
- On the PC, make sure no memory-resident (TSR) program is currently using the COM port you're using.

If two computers won't link

In the following steps, check both computers . . .

- Make sure LapLink Remote is installed on the PC. To install it, see "To install LapLink Remote on the PC" on page 2-7.
- Check that LapLink Remote is running: In Windows, double-click the LapLink Remote icon in Control Panel—or in MS-DOS, type `llremote /m` Enter. If a message says LapLink Remote isn't installed, exit Windows and type `llremote /pc:\tsi` Enter (on the OmniBook) or `llremote` Enter (on the PC).
- Check whether another application is preventing access to the port—even if it's not actively using it. For example, exit DynaComm if you're going to use the same port with LapLink Remote.
- If you're using a serial cable connection:
  - Check that you're using the correct COM name for the port you're using—in Control Panel use the OmniBook icon.
  - Check that the Enabled option is selected for the port you're using—in Control Panel use the LapLink Remote icon, then use the Port Setup button.
  - Check that you're using the correct serial adapters for your specific computer—see "Making Serial Connections" on page 4-3.
  - For the OmniBook, check that you haven't changed the address or interrupt for the port—in Control Panel use the LapLink Remote icon, then use the Port Setup button and check the Advanced port setup.
  - For the PC, check that the address and interrupt are correct for the port. If your PC uses the same interrupt for COM1 and COM3 (or COM2 and COM4), either don't use the other port while LapLink Remote is turned on—or set the interrupt to Polled for the LapLink Remote port (in Control

Panel use the LapLink Remote icon, then use the Port Setup button and check the Advanced interrupt setting).

- If you're using a parallel cable connection, check the following:
  - ☐ Check that you're using a parallel cable especially designed for LapLink Remote—not a parallel printer cable.
  - ☐ Check that the Status option is set to Enabled for the LPT port you're using (LPT1 for the OmniBook)—in Control Panel use the LapLink Remote icon, then use the Port Setup button.
  - ☐ Check that you haven't changed the address for the OmniBook port—in Control Panel use the LapLink Remote icon, then use the Port Setup button and check the port setup.
- Exit Windows and press Ctrl+Alt+Del to reboot the computer.

If existing drives aren't mapped

- On the computer that doesn't see all the remote drives, check the C:\CONFIG.SYS file for a LASTDRIVE=*letter* command—see "Editing System Files" on page 9-22. The *letter* should be large enough to include the highest local drive (such as drive E for the OmniBook) plus the additional drives present on the remote computer. See "About LASTDRIVE on a PC" on page 2-11. If necessary, edit the CONFIG.SYS file to add or change the LASTDRIVE parameter, then exit Windows and press Ctrl+Alt+Del to reboot.
- On the computer that doesn't see all the remote drives, check the specified drive mapping—in Control Panel use the LapLink Remote icon. If necessary, change the mappings—see "To customize the drive or printer port mapping" on page 2-20.
- On the computer whose drives aren't seen, check whether LapLink Remote has a password—if so, set up the other computer for that password. See "To use passwords to control access" on page 2-23.

If a message says "Unable to find the LapLink Remote TSR"

- The LapLink Remote memory-resident (TSR) program isn't running on that computer:
  - ☐ For the PC, exit Windows, start the LapLink Remote program, then restart Windows—see "To start or stop the LapLink Remote TSR program" on page 2-12.
  - ☐ For the OmniBook, the WIN.BAT file on drive D starts both Windows and LapLink Remote—so LapLink Remote should always be running

in Windows. If you've exited Windows, at the MS-DOS prompt type `llremote /pc:\tsi` (Enter) to start LapLink Remote.

If the PC locks up during a file transfer to a network drive

- If the PC is using LAN Manager, use Notepad on the PC to edit the TSI.INI file in the directory where you installed LapLink Remote. Insert the following line in the `[Redirector]` section of the file:
  `LanIRQ=5`
  (Substitute a different number if the PC's LAN card uses a different interrupt number—check with your system administrator.)

If the PC locks up when starting up

- If the PC doesn't start up after adding LLREMOTE to the AUTOEXEC.BAT file, there could be a timing problem between commands. To check this out, try inserting another command (such as MEM) on the line immediately after the LLREMOTE command.

If a link breaks during a file transfer

- On the computer receiving the file, exit Windows and execute CHKDSK /F for the drive receiving the file (for example, `chkdsk c: /f` for drive C). This cleans up the space taken by the unusable, partially transferred file.

11

Memory

To find out how much memory is in your OmniBook, double-click the OmniBook icon in Control Panel, then in the window's Control menu, choose About.

If a message says you're out of memory

- If you're trying to run a non-Windows application, see "MS-DOS Environment" on page 11-20.
- Exit any applications you're not using.
- Close any open documents you're not working with—especially larger ones.
- Reduce running applications to icons.
- Copy a small amount of text to the Clipboard—in case it currently contains a large amount of data.

- Set the desktop wallpaper to None—in Control Panel use the Desktop icon.
- If your C:\CONFIG.SYS and C:\AUTOEXEC.BAT files start memory-resident (TSR) programs or other applications that aren't needed, edit the files to remove the commands. For example, if you don't use any PCMCIA I/O cards, you can "remark out" the OBCIC line from CONFIG.SYS. See "Editing System Files" on page 9-22.
- Check that at least 512 KB of disk space is available for temporary swap files: check the C:\AUTOEXEC.BAT file for a `set temp=`*directory* line (see "Editing System Files" on page 9-22), then use File Manager to check that the indicated directory exists and its drive has at least 512 KB free (see the File Manager status line).
- Buy and install a memory-expansion board to increase the amount of memory.

If you can't load device drivers into upper memory

- The OmniBook uses or reserves all upper memory blocks, so drivers usually load in low memory.

Mouse

11

If the mouse pointer doesn't reach part of the display

- Move the mouse to the opposite edge of its operating range, then try again. (Or move the mouse to two diagonally opposite corners of its range—this adjusts the pointer in all directions.)

If you have trouble following the mouse pointer

- Turn on the Mouse Trails option or change the Color option—in Control Panel use the Mouse icon, then use the Pointer button.

If the mouse pointer is difficult to control

- Adjust the mouse sensitivity—in Control Panel use the Mouse icon, then for the built-in mouse choose OmniBook.

If a mouse connected to the serial port doesn't work properly

- Check that LapLink Remote isn't trying to use the serial port (COM1)—in Control Panel use the LapLink Remote icon, then choose Port Setup. The COM1 port should be Disabled—or else you shouldn't use LapLink Remote while you're using the serial mouse. If you turn off LapLink Remote or disable the port, exit and restart Windows to activate the serial mouse.
- Check the OmniBook serial port assignments—in Control Panel use the OmniBook icon. The serial port must be assigned to COM1.
- Check whether the serial mouse is compatible with the OmniBook serial mouse driver—the mouse must be compatible with the 9-pin serial Microsoft Mouse.

If the OmniBook mouse doesn't work

- Make sure you don't have a serial mouse connected to the serial port.
- If you just disconnected a serial mouse, you have to exit and restart Windows to make the OmniBook mouse active again.
- If you installed a new mouse driver, remove it. Only the OmniBook mouse driver supports the built-in mouse.

If the mouse doesn't work in MS-DOS

- See "To enable the mouse in MS-DOS" on page 10-8.

Files and Drives

For information about maintaining your disk drives, see "Maintaining Disks" on page 8-21.

If a file you specify isn't found

- Check the name and extension you specified. If you didn't include an extension, many applications assume a default extension.
- If you're linked to a PC, check which computer's drive you're using.
- Check the drive and directory you specified, if any.
- Try specifying the full drive, path, and name.

If a drive you specify isn't found

- For a plug-in card, make sure it's compatible with the OmniBook—see the list of cards on page 1-21.
- For a drive that should be mapped by LapLink Remote from another computer, see "If existing drives aren't mapped" on page 11-9.

If your OmniBook has a drive F

- Drive F normally appears if you use Stacker file-compression software, such as for drive A or B. Drive F is the "host" drive for Stacker, much like drive E is the DoubleSpace host drive for drive C. You shouldn't normally use drive F.
- Drive F or G could appear if you installed an external floppy drive.

If file sizes and free space don't seem to add up properly

- Disk compression (such as DoubleSpace on drive C) provides only an estimate of free space on a drive.

If your files are missing from a flash disk in drive A or B

- If the flash disk is compressed (such as by Stacker), run Stacker or install the Stacker driver on the computer.

If you can't find the executable file for a built-in application

- Most executable files for built-in applications are in system ROM—they're not visible as files on any drive.

Serial Communications

The serial port, internal modem port, and infrared port are all "serial" ports.

If an application can't access a serial port

- Check that the COM name you're using is actually assigned to the port you're using—in Control Panel use the OmniBook icon.
- Check whether another application is preventing access to the port—even if it's not actively using it. For example, for LapLink Remote either turn

off communications or prevent it from using the port by making the port Disabled—in Control Panel use the LapLink Remote icon.
- Check in the communications application that you haven't changed the address and interrupt for the OmniBook port.

If the OmniBook stops responding after accessing a serial port

- If the OmniBook stops working, try turning it off and on.
- Press Ctrl+Alt+Del to reboot.

If errors occur at speeds of 9600 baud or higher

- Press Fn+= (the "+" key) to make sure the processor is running at high speed.
- Select a lower baud rate in the application.

If you need different COM port assignments

- Exit Windows, then press Ctrl+Alt+Del—but hold Alt down until you see the reboot menu. Press F2, then press a letter key (D is the default option—or A if you've installed an OmniBook internal modem).

11

If an I/O card doesn't communicate properly

- It may have been reset if the OmniBook turned off. Exit and restart the application—and plug in the ac adapter, if possible.

Applications

See also the OmniBook manuals for the built-in applications.

If you have trouble installing an application

- See "About Installation Programs" on page 7-7.

If an application stops responding

- If you're running an older application you installed, it may not be compatible with Microsoft Windows 3.1.
- Try turning the OmniBook off and on.
- Press Ctrl+Alt+Del to reboot. If nothing happens, see "To reset the OmniBook" on page 1-29.

If an application doesn't start

- If you're using a Program Manager icon, select the icon and choose Properties from the File menu:
  - Check the drive and path in the Command Line box. Try including the full path in the Command Line box—except for a built-in OmniBook application, see "To specify a file's location" on page 1-24.
  - Check the directory in the Working Directory box. Try setting the Working Directory to the application's directory.
- Check the PATH variable—in MS-DOS Prompt execute `path` and check whether the application directory is in the current PATH.
- You may be running memory-resident (TSR) programs that are incompatible with the application. Also, compare your C:\AUTOEXEC.BAT file with the default file on drive D (D:\OBSETUP\AUTOEXEC.BAT). If you have extra TSR commands in C:\AUTOEXEC.BAT, try removing them one at a time—see "Editing System Files" on page 9-22.
- There may be a conflict with the power management software. Try suspending power management *temporarily*—only while you're using the application. In Control Panel, use the Power icon, then select the Off option and choose OK—*remember to restore it to Advanced when you're done.*

If a built-in application is missing a component

- See chapter 12 for lists of additions and deletions to the applications and explanations of how to add components.

If an application can't access a serial port

- Check that the COM name you're using is actually assigned to the serial port you're using—in Control Panel use the OmniBook icon.
- Check whether another application is preventing access to the port—even if it's not actively using it. For example, for LapLink Remote either turn off communications or prevent it from using the port by making the port Disabled—in Control Panel use the LapLink Remote icon.
- Check in the communications application that you haven't changed the address and interrupt for the OmniBook port.

If an installed README icon doesn't work

- The README icon may try to start Notepad to display the README file, but it may include a path in the Command box, such as C:\WINDOWS\NOTEPAD.EXE. Notepad is a built-in application—edit the icon's properties to change the Command box to simply NOTEPAD.EXE.

If keystrokes cause unexpected results

- If you're using accented characters to name a file, you must use characters that have valid uppercase versions.
- In a non-Windows application, if a keystroke combination does a Windows operation instead of the expected application operation, the application needs a different or revised information file (PIF) that reserves that keystroke combination. Use the PIF Editor on a PC to change the PIF—or delete the PIF file.
- If a non-Windows application has its own information file (PIF), the PIF may reserve a keystroke combination normally used by Windows—so the keystrokes don't do the Windows operation. Use the PIF Editor on a PC to change the PIF—or delete the PIF file.

If the keyboard doesn't work with a non-Windows application

- Add the command `switches=/k` in your C:\CONFIG.SYS file. This makes the enhanced keyboard behave like a conventional keyboard. See "Editing System Files" on page 9-22.

If a non-Windows application won't run in a window

- The OmniBook runs every non-Windows application in the full screen only—it doesn't support 386 Enhanced mode required for running it in a window.

If a message indicates a General Protection Fault

- Close the indicated application, then quit all other applications, exit Windows, and restart Windows.

If a message says the registration database is corrupted

1. Exit Program Manager (and Windows).
2. In MS-DOS, execute

   ```
   del c:\windows\reg.dat (Enter)
   copy d:\obsetup\windows\reg.dat c:\windows (Enter)
   ```

   This deletes the corrupt registration file and replaces it with the default OmniBook file.
3. *If you haven't installed any additional applications on your OmniBook, you can stop here.* Otherwise, continue below to add registration information for your other applications.
4. Execute **win** to restart Windows.
5. In Program Manager, from the File menu choose Run, then in the Command Line box type **regedit** and choose OK. This starts the Registration Information Editor.
6. Start File Manager and display the C:\ directory.
7. Use the File menu Search command to search for all *.REG files in all directories.
8. In the Search Results window, double-click each .REG file. After you've double-slicked them all, close the window. This adds the information to the registration database.
9. Repeat the previous two steps for each drive on your OmniBook (drives A, B, and C)—but *not* for any PC drives.
10. Exit the Registration Information Editor.

Copying and Embedding

If an Insert Object operation doesn't open the object's application

- Check whether the application that creates the specific type of object is installed on the OmniBook. For example, Paintbrush isn't installed on the OmniBook, so you can't view a Paintbrush Picture object.
- If desired, install the required application.

If a linked object doesn't update as expected

- Certain linked objects must always be updated manually, such as text and spreadsheet data. Also, you have to save changes to the source object before you update the document containing the linked object.
- Certain linked objects actually contain the source information, such as sound objects. These objects are always updated automatically.

If the Paste Link command isn't available

- Save the source file before you copy information onto the Clipboard for linking.

If Paste operations behave differently each time

- If the pasted object is from an application that supports linking and embedding (OLE), you can edit the pasted object by double-clicking it in the document. If the pasted object is from an application that doesn't support OLE, you can't edit the pasted object.

If a message says the server is unavailable

- Wait to see if the server application (the one compatible with the embedded object) becomes available and your request is completed.
- Switch to the server application and finish or cancel the task that's making it unavailable.

If you can't capture a picture of the display

- If the Windows or non-Windows application has its own information file (PIF), the PIF may reserve the Print Screen keystroke normally used by Windows, or it might select the wrong Video option. Use the PIF Editor on a PC to change the PIF—or delete the PIF file.

If you can't paste into a non-Windows application

- You can paste only text into a non-Windows application—you can't paste graphics.

Windows Environment

If certain Windows utility applications are missing

- The OmniBook includes only a subset of standard Windows utility applications—see "To expand from Microsoft Windows 3.1" on page 12-4.

If the Status Panel isn't visible

- Press (Fn)+(F6).

If your Windows setup isn't restored when you restart Windows

- To save your Windows setup in Program Manager, hold (Shift) and from the File menu choose Exit. Your setup is saved and Windows stays open.
- To save the setup every time you exit Windows, in Program Manager in the Options menu, make sure Save Settings On Exit is marked.

If MS-DOS Prompt won't run in a window

- The OmniBook runs MS-DOS Prompt in the full screen only—it doesn't support 386 Enhanced mode required for running it in a window.

If Windows won't run in 386 Enhanced mode

- The OmniBook doesn't support 386 Enhanced mode—it supports only Standard mode.

If the OmniBook stops responding or reboots unexpectedly

- Turn off the OmniBook, then check that the battery contacts are clean and that the ac adapter cables are fully plugged in.
- If you're running an older application you installed, it may not be compatible with the current version of Windows.

MS-DOS Environment

If certain MS-DOS commands don't work

- The OmniBook includes only a subset of standard MS-DOS commands—see "To expand from MS-DOS 5.0" on page 12-10.

If you don't have enough memory to run a non-Windows application

- Try exiting Windows and running the program. The LapLink Remote program is removed from memory while Windows isn't running. This gives about 435 KB of available memory.
- If your C:\CONFIG.SYS and C:\AUTOEXEC.BAT files start memory-resident (TSR) programs or other applications that aren't needed, edit the files to remove the commands. For example, if you don't use any PCMCIA I/O cards, you can "remark out" the OBCIC line from CONFIG.SYS. See "Editing System Files" on page 9-22.
- See "To free memory for MS-DOS" on page 10-5.

If the mouse doesn't work in MS-DOS

- See "To enable the mouse in MS-DOS" on page 10-8.

If the status indicators block the menu bar in an application

- Press Fn+F6 to turn the indicators off. Repeat when you want to turn them on again.

If the status indicators aren't visible

- Press Fn+F6.

Power and Startup

If the batteries run down too fast

- Try conserving power using any of the suggestions listed under "To save battery power" on page 1-14.
- Make sure the Power Management option is set to Advanced—in Control Panel use the Power icon.
- If the operating time has gotten shorter and the battery pack is more than a year or two old, you may need a new battery pack (HP part number F1045A).

If the OmniBook turns off immediately after it turns on

- Battery power is probably extremely low. Plug in the ac adapter, or turn off the OmniBook and insert fresh batteries—see "To replace batteries" on page 1-17.

If the OmniBook doesn't turn off automatically

- If the ac adapter is connected, the OmniBook doesn't turn off by itself.
- If you have a link to another computer, the OmniBook doesn't turn off by itself if the link is actively in use.
- Check the Power Monitor settings to see if they're set too long—in Control Panel use the Power icon, then choose OmniBook. Check both Computer settings.
- Check for applications that could be actively using a port.

If the OmniBook turns on by itself

- If the ac adapter is plugged in and a serial mouse is connected, the OmniBook doesn't stay turned off.
- If a serial or modem port receives an incoming Ring signal, the OmniBook automatically turns on—except for a PCMCIA modem card.

If the OmniBook doesn't turn on

- Connect the ac adapter in case the batteries are low.
- Press (On/Off) to try turning on the unit.
- Try darkening the display—press the V contrast button next to the display several times or hold it down.
- Insert a ballpoint pen tip or other slender object into the small hole between the 25-pin parallel port and infrared port on the back of the case. Push in momentarily—the system should reset and reboot.
  - If you get no response, remove the batteries and ac adapter and press the reset button again—then install the batteries or plug in the ac adapter and try resetting again. If you still get no response, the unit requires service.
  - If you get an error message during startup, see "Testing the Operation" on page 14-13.

If the OmniBook doesn't turn on with fresh batteries

- If you replaced the batteries after the OmniBook turned off due to low batteries, either plug in the ac adapter—or remove the new batteries for at least 20 seconds, then insert them again.
- If a new battery pack may be low, plug in the ac adapter.

If the OmniBook reboots every time you turn it on

- The advanced power management (APM) is probably disabled—in Control Panel use the Power icon, then select Advanced in the Power Management box.

If the battery pack doesn't charge or stops charging

- The battery pack stops recharging when it's fully charged—even though the ac adapter is still connected.
- Turn off the OmniBook, then check that the battery contacts are clean and that the ac adapter cables are fully plugged in.
- If the Power status indicator shows a "triangle-!" symbol, plug in the ac adapter. Then remove and insert the battery. If the symbol still appears, get a new battery pack (HP part number F1045A).

If there's no beep or indicator when you plug in the ac adapter

- Check the power connections and power source.
- Start the OmniBook self-test and run the battery test. If the result shows `NA`, the ac adapter is not registering and may be bad. You can try a different OmniBook adapter, or you can order a new one (HP part number F1044A).

If the Power status indicator shows a "triangle-!" symbol

- Plug in the ac adapter. Then remove and insert the battery. If the symbol appears again, get a new battery pack (HP part number F1045A).

If your system password doesn't work

- Check whether Num Lock is off. Try changing it.
- If you've forgotten your password, have your OmniBook at hand and call Hewlett-Packard at the phone number on the inside-back cover of this manual.

If the OmniBook doesn't reboot successfully

- One or more of your system files on drive C may be bad. Reboot using drive D, then repair the files—see "To reboot the OmniBook" on page 1-28 and "To recover system files" on page 9-23.

If Windows doesn't start after rebooting

- You may be running memory-resident (TSR) programs that are incompatible with Windows. Compare your C:\AUTOEXEC.BAT file with the default file on drive D (D:\OBSETUP\AUTOEXEC.BAT). If you have extra TSR commands in C:\AUTOEXEC.BAT, try removing them one at a time—see "Editing System Files" on page 9-22.

If the screen is difficult to read

- Try adjusting the contrast—press the buttons next to the display.
- For Windows applications, try changing the color scheme—in Control Panel use the Color icon.
- Try holding (Fn) and pressing one of the contrast buttons. This inverts the display colors. Repeat to restore the original colors.

Lockup

If the OmniBook beeps repeatedly

- If two beeps occur every 10 seconds or so, battery power is critically low and less than 2 minutes of operation remain. Plug in the ac adapter, or turn off the OmniBook and insert fresh batteries—see "To replace batteries" on page 1-17.
- If low beeps sound continuously and operation stops, a card in one of the card slots is partially out. Push it back in fully.

If an application stops responding

- If you're running an older application you installed, it may not be compatible with the current version of Windows.
- Press Ctrl+Alt+Del to reboot. If nothing happens, see "To reset the OmniBook" on page 1-29.

12

Comparing and Expanding OmniBook Capabilities

Comparing and Expanding OmniBook Capabilities

This chapter contains information about the capabilities of the OmniBook applications and the additions and deletions compared to the same software on a PC.

If you want, you can install any missing components of the OmniBook applications onto your OmniBook—your OmniBook software license gives you the legal right to do this. You can do this by installing or transferring files from the PC to the OmniBook via a link established by LapLink Remote.

This chapter compares and shows how to expand the following OmniBook software:

- Microsoft Windows 3.1.
- Microsoft Word for Windows 2.0c.
- Microsoft Excel 4.0a.
- MS-DOS 5.0.

Expanding OmniBook Applications

This section gives general information about expanding the applications built into the OmniBook.

To expand a built-in application

- Use the application's Setup program from your PC software—this installs components so they're properly "merged" into the application. See the remaining sections of this chapter for specific instructions.

Because several of the built-in OmniBook applications execute from system ROM (read-only memory), many of the files used by these applications don't appear on any disk drive. In addition, you can't change any files on drive D—it's a read-only drive. However, if you install a file to drive C that's already present in ROM or on drive D, the system normally finds the new file instead of the original one. This lets you change the capabilities of the OmniBook, similar to what you could do on a PC. For example, if you install a Help file to an application's directory on drive C, that Help file will be used instead of th original Help file on drive D.

To upgrade a built-in application

If you install on drive C a new or different version of one of the built-in application programs, you should update its (Fn) function key definition and program path so the OmniBook uses the new program on drive C.

1. Start Notepad and open C:\WINDOWS\WIN.INI.
2. In the `[Application Keys]` section, edit the appropriate line to include the full path for the new application file, such as `Fn+F1=c:\winword\winword.exe`.
3. Save the changes.
4. In Notepad, open C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM.INI.
5. In the `[ROMUpdates]` section, add a line specifying the path to the new version, such as `winword.exe=c:\winword\winword.exe`.
6. Save the changes.
7. Quit all applications, then exit and restart Windows.

Windows on the OmniBook and on a PC

Microsoft Windows 3.1 on the OmniBook has several additions and deletions compared to Microsoft Windows 3.1 for PCs. The following list summarizes the main differences.

Additions to Windows on the OmniBook

- Dedicated application-switching keys, which use Fn and F1 through F12.
- The Status Panel, which displays the status indicators.
- The OmniBook icon in Control Panel, for changing the OmniBook configuration.
- Flash disk and RAM card support.
- Mouse pointer extensions, for using a mouse with the LCD display.
- Advanced Power Management (APM) capabilities for conserving power.
- File Manager enhancements (drive icons, automatic directory windows, and automatic refreshing).
- SMARTDrive that supports DoubleSpace compression—don't use the PC version.

Deletions from Windows on the OmniBook

- 386 Enhanced mode support.
- Selected Windows utility applications.
- Windows Setup program.
- Selected fonts.
- Selected device drivers.
- Screen savers.
- Tutorials.
- Readme files.

12

To expand Microsoft Windows 3.1

The easiest way to transfer Windows capabilities from your PC to your OmniBook is using the Setup program that's included with Windows on your PC. To get files that aren't listed in Setup, you can use File Manager to copy them.

To use the Windows Setup program

CAUTION Do not run the Windows Setup program without first copying it to your OmniBook in the C:\WINDOWS directory. If you run Windows Setup from any other drive or directory, it could delete required OmniBook files.

1. Establish an active link between the OmniBook and PC—see "Making a Serial Link to a PC" on page 2-14.
2. Use the link to copy the SETUP.EXE file from your PC's WINDOWS directory to the C:\WINDOWS directory on your OmniBook. For example, if the LapLink Remote status indicator shows `h»c`, then copy H:\WINDOWS\SETUP.EXE to C:\WINDOWS.
3. *On your OmniBook*, in Program Manager, from the File menu choose Run.
4. In the Command box, type `c:\windows\setup`.
5. Choose OK. This starts the Windows Setup program on the OmniBook and opens the Setup dialog box.
6. From the Options menu, choose Add/Remove Windows Components.
7. Clear all of the Component options—this lets you *add* selected files.
8. Decide which category corresponds to the files you want to add, then choose Files in that row.
9. In the right box, select all or selected files you do *not* want to add, then choose Remove.
   –or–
   In the left box, select one or more files you want to add, then choose Add.
10. Choose OK to specify the files in the right box.
11. Choose OK to install the files.

    If you're asked to insert a Windows disk, instead type the path for your PC's WINDOWS directory using the OmniBook drive letter, then choose OK. For example, type `h:\windows`.

You can also establish a LapLink Remote connection to your PC and transfer individual Windows files from your PC to your OmniBook. However, simply copying files doesn't necessarily "merge" them into the Windows environment. For example, certain components may require specific entries in the WIN.INI or SYSTEM.INI file for them to work normally. The Windows Setup program described above merges components properly.

If you activate a screen saver on the OmniBook, it prevents the OmniBook from turning off automatically.

Word for Windows on the OmniBook and on a PC

Microsoft Word for Windows 2.0c on the OmniBook has several additions and deletions compared to Microsoft Word for Windows 2.0c for PCs. The following list summarizes the main differences.

Additions to Word on the OmniBook

- Dedicated application-switching key (Fn)+(F1).
- Toolbar button for Microsoft Excel Chart.

Deletions from Word on the OmniBook

- Microsoft Draw, Graph, Equation Editor, and WordArt.
- Hyphenation, thesaurus, and grammar tools.
- Selected text converters and graphics filters.
- Word fonts.
- Macro dialog editor.
- Macro converters for other Word versions.
- Add-in macros.
- Selected online Help.
- Selected templates.
- Tutorials, examples, and Readme files.

12

To expand Microsoft Word for Windows 2.0c

The easiest way to transfer Word capabilities from your PC to your OmniBook is using the Setup program that's included with Word on your PC. To get files that aren't listed in Setup, you can use File Manager to copy them.

To use the Word Setup program

1. Establish an active link between the OmniBook and PC—see "Making a Serial Link to a PC" on page 2-14.
2. Optional: *On your OmniBook*, use File Manager to copy the file \WINDOWS\SYSTEM\SHELL.DLL from the PC's hard disk to the OmniBook directory C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM. You need to do this only once. For example, if the LapLink Remote status indicator shows `h»c`, then copy the file H:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM\SHELL.DLL to drive C.

   By copying this file, you will avoid one or more misleading error messages while running the Setup program.

3. Insert the Word disk labeled "Setup" in drive A on your PC.
4. *On your OmniBook* in Program Manager, from the File menu choose Run.
5. In the Command box, type *drive*`:setup`, substituting the OmniBook drive that corresponds to drive A on the PC. For example, if the LapLink Remote status indicator shows `f»a`, then type `f:setup`.
6. Choose OK. This starts the Word Setup program on the OmniBook.

   You may get one or more messages about SHELL.DLL. You should ignore these messages and simply choose OK to continue.

7. When asked, choose the default C:\WINWORD directory for installing components, continue the installation, then choose Custom Installation.
8. Clear all of the component options—this prevents you from accidentally installing unintended files.
9. Decide which category corresponds to the files you want to add:
   - If there's no button to the right, select the category option.
   - If there's a button to the right, choose it—select only the individual choices you want to add, then choose OK.
10. Choose Setup to install the files.

    If you're asked to insert a Word disk (from your set of PC disks), insert it in the PC's floppy drive, then specify the OmniBook drive letter that corresponds to that drive and choose OK.

11. When Setup is complete, choose OK to return to Windows.

You can also establish a LapLink Remote connection to your PC and transfer individual Word files from your PC to your OmniBook. However, simply copying files doesn't necessarily "merge" them into Word. For example, certain components may require specific entries in the WIN.INI or WINWORD.INI file for them to work normally. The Word Setup program described above merges components properly.

Microsoft Excel on the OmniBook and on a PC

Microsoft Excel 4.0a on the OmniBook has several additions and deletions compared to Microsoft Excel 4.0a for PCs. The following list summarizes the main differences.

Additions to Microsoft Excel on the OmniBook

- Dedicated application-switching key Fn+F2.

Deletions from Microsoft Excel on the OmniBook

- Selected add-ins.
- 1-2-3 and Multiplan translators.
- Macro development tools.
- Selected online Help.
- Tutorials, examples, and Readme files.

To expand Microsoft Excel 4.0a

The easiest way to transfer Microsoft Excel capabilities from your PC to your OmniBook is using the Setup program that's included with Microsoft Excel for your PC. To get files that aren't listed in Setup, you can use File Manager to copy them.

12

To use the Microsoft Excel Setup program

1. Establish an active link between the OmniBook and PC—see "Making a Serial Link to a PC" on page 2-14.
2. Optional: *On your OmniBook*, use File Manager to copy the file \WINDOWS\SYSTEM\SHELL.DLL from the PC's hard disk to the OmniBook directory C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM. You need to do this only once. For example, if the LapLink Remote status indicator shows `h»c`, then copy the file H:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM\SHELL.DLL to drive C.

   By copying this file, you will avoid one or more misleading error messages while running the Setup program.
3. Insert the Microsoft Excel disk labeled "Setup" in drive A on your PC.
4. *On your OmniBook* in Program Manager, from the File menu choose Run.
5. In the Command box, type *drive*`:setup`, substituting the OmniBook drive that corresponds to drive A on the PC. For example, if the LapLink Remote status indicator shows `f»a`, then type `f:setup`.

6. Choose OK. This starts the Microsoft Excel Setup program on the OmniBook.

   You may get one or more messages about SHELL.DLL. You should ignore these messages and simply choose OK to continue.

7. When asked, choose the default C:\EXCEL directory for installing components, then choose Custom Installation.
8. Clear all of the component options—this prevents you from accidentally installing unintended files.
9. Decide which category corresponds to the files you want to add:
   - If there's no button to the right, select the category option.
   - If there's a button to the right, choose it—select only the individual choices you want to add, then choose OK.
10. Choose Setup to install the files.

    If you're asked to insert an Microsoft Excel disk (from your set of PC disks), insert it in the PC's floppy drive, then specify the OmniBook drive letter that corresponds to that drive and choose OK.

You can also establish a LapLink Remote connection to your PC and transfer individual Microsoft Excel files from your PC to your OmniBook. However, simply copying files doesn't necessarily "merge" them into Microsoft Excel. For example, certain components may require specific entries in the WIN.INI or EXCEL4.INI file for them to work normally. The Microsoft Excel Setup program described above merges components properly.

The EXCEL4.INI file contains "remarked out" commands that you can edit to enable certain capabilities that you've added.

MS-DOS on the OmniBook and on a PC

MS-DOS 5.0 on the OmniBook has several additions and deletions compared to MS-DOS 5.0 for PCs. The following list summarizes the main differences.

Additions to MS-DOS on the OmniBook

- The Status Panel, which displays the status indicators.
- DoubleSpace, MS-DOS 6.0 disk compression.
- CARDDRV, a driver for flash disks and RAM disks.
- MS-FLASH, a driver for flash disks.
- MRCI, a data compression driver.
- MEMCARD, a utility for formatting and verifying RAM cards and Intel Series 2 flash disks.
- DEFRAG and WEAR, utilities for maintaining disks.
- OBCIC, a utility that supports PCMCIA I/O cards.
- SMARTDrive that supports DoubleSpace compression—don't use the PC version.

Deletions from MS-DOS on the OmniBook

- MS-DOS Shell.
- MS-DOS Editor.
- MS-DOS QBasic.
- Selected external commands.
- Selected device drivers.
- For the U.S. version only, these other files: DISPLAY.SYS, COUNTRY.SYS, PRINTER.SYS, and NLSFUNC.EXE.

12

To expand MS-DOS 5.0

To transfer MS-DOS capabilities from your PC to your OmniBook, you can use File Manager to copy the corresponding files.

1. Establish an active link between the OmniBook and PC—see "Making a Serial Link to a PC" on page 2-14.
2. *Working on either computer*, start File Manager.
3. Open two directory windows—one displaying drive C on the OmniBook, and one displaying drive C on the PC. (The actual drive letter you use for the remote computer's drive C depends on the LapLink Remote setup.)
4. Display the same directory in both windows. For example, the DOS directory contains most of the MS-DOS files.
5. Select files in the PC window, then drag them to the same directory in the OmniBook window.

13

Character Sets

Character Sets

The OmniBook uses two sets of characters, depending on the work environment:

- *Windows*—the ANSI character set. It contains 256 characters defined by the American National Standards Institute. Only these characters can be displayed in Windows. Some fonts are missing certain characters—other fonts substitute other special characters.
- *MS-DOS*—the IBM character set. It contains 256 characters used by MS-DOS on most PCs. The active code page specifies the particular set of 256 characters.

While you're working in Windows, you can insert any of the ANSI characters not on your keyboard by using their numeric codes.

This chapter shows you

- The Windows and MS-DOS character sets.
- A way to enter characters not on your keyboard.

13

Windows Character Set

0032		0064	@	0096	`	0128	□	0160		0192	À	0224	à
0033	!	0065	A	0097	a	0129	□	0161	¡	0193	Á	0225	á
0034	"	0066	B	0098	b	0130	‚	0162	¢	0194	Â	0226	â
0035	#	0067	C	0099	c	0131	ƒ	0163	£	0195	Ã	0227	ã
0036	$	0068	D	0100	d	0132	„	0164	¤	0196	Ä	0228	ä
0037	%	0069	E	0101	e	0133	…	0165	¥	0197	Å	0229	å
0038	&	0070	F	0102	f	0134	†	0166	¦	0198	Æ	0230	æ
0039	'	0071	G	0103	g	0135	‡	0167	§	0199	Ç	0231	ç
0040	(	0072	H	0104	h	0136	ˆ	0168	¨	0200	È	0232	è
0041	)	0073	I	0105	i	0137	‰	0169	©	0201	É	0233	é
0042	*	0074	J	0106	j	0138	Š	0170	ª	0202	Ê	0234	ê
0043	+	0075	K	0107	k	0139	‹	0171	«	0203	Ë	0235	ë
0044	,	0076	L	0108	l	0140	Œ	0172	¬	0204	Ì	0236	ì
0045	-	0077	M	0109	m	0141	□	0173	-	0205	Í	0237	í
0046	.	0078	N	0110	n	0142	□	0174	®	0206	Î	0238	î
0047	/	0079	O	0111	o	0143	□	0175	¯	0207	Ï	0239	ï
0048	0	0080	P	0112	p	0144	□	0176	°	0208	Ð	0240	ð
0049	1	0081	Q	0113	q	0145	‘	0177	±	0209	Ñ	0241	ñ
0050	2	0082	R	0114	r	0146	’	0178	²	0210	Ò	0242	ò
0051	3	0083	S	0115	s	0147	“	0179	³	0211	Ó	0243	ó
0052	4	0084	T	0116	t	0148	”	0180	´	0212	Ô	0244	ô
0053	5	0085	U	0117	u	0149	•	0181	µ	0213	Õ	0245	õ
0054	6	0086	V	0118	v	0150	–	0182	¶	0214	Ö	0246	ö
0055	7	0087	W	0119	w	0151	—	0183	·	0215	×	0247	÷
0056	8	0088	X	0120	x	0152	˜	0184	¸	0216	Ø	0248	ø
0057	9	0089	Y	0121	y	0153	™	0185	¹	0217	Ù	0249	ù
0058	:	0090	Z	0122	z	0154	š	0186	º	0218	Ú	0250	ú
0059	;	0091	[	0123	{	0155	›	0187	»	0219	Û	0251	û
0060	<	0092	\	0124	|	0156	œ	0188	¼	0220	Ü	0252	ü
0061	=	0093	]	0125	}	0157	□	0189	½	0221	Ý	0253	ý
0062	>	0094	^	0126	~	0158	□	0190	¾	0222	Þ	0254	þ
0063	?	0095	_	0127	□	0159	Ÿ	0191	¿	0223	ß	0255	ÿ

Windows (ANSI) Character Set

The actual characters change according to the font you're using. Not all characters are defined in every font. Characters 0 through 31 aren't visible.

0		32		64	@	96	`	128	Ç	160	á	192	└	224	α
1	☺	33	!	65	A	97	a	129	ü	161	í	193	┴	225	ß
2	☻	34	"	66	B	98	b	130	é	162	ó	194	┬	226	Γ
3	♥	35	#	67	C	99	c	131	â	163	ú	195	├	227	Π
4	♦	36	$	68	D	100	d	132	ä	164	ñ	196	−	228	Σ
5	♣	37	%	69	E	101	e	133	à	165	Ñ	197	+	229	σ
6	♠	38	&	70	F	102	f	134	å	166	ª	198	╞	230	µ
7	•	39	'	71	G	103	g	135	ç	167	º	199	╟	231	γ
8	◘	40	(	72	H	104	h	136	ê	168	¿	200	╚	232	Φ
9	○	41	)	73	I	105	i	137	ë	169	⌐	201	╔	233	Θ
10	◙	42	*	74	J	106	j	138	è	170	¬	202	╩	234	Ω
11	♂	43	+	75	K	107	k	139	ï	171	1/2	203	╦	235	δ
12	♀	44	,	76	L	108	l	140	î	172	1/4	204	╠	236	∞
13	♪	45	-	77	M	109	m	141	ì	173	¡	205	═	237	∅
14	♫	46	.	78	N	110	n	142	Ä	174	«	206	╬	238	∈
15	☼	47	/	79	O	111	o	143	Å	175	»	207	╧	239	∩
16	►	48	0	80	P	112	p	144	É	176	░	208	╨	240	≡
17	◄	49	1	81	Q	113	q	145	æ	177	▒	209	╤	241	±
18	↕	50	2	82	R	114	r	146	Æ	178	▓	210	╥	242	≥
19	‼	51	3	83	S	115	s	147	ô	179	│	211	╙	243	≤
20	¶	52	4	84	T	116	t	148	ö	180	┤	212	╘	244	⌠
21	§	53	5	85	U	117	u	149	ò	181	╡	213	╒	245	⌡
22	▬	54	6	86	V	118	v	150	û	182	╢	214	╓	246	÷
23	↨	55	7	87	W	119	w	151	ù	183	╖	215	╫	247	≈
24	↑	56	8	88	X	120	x	152	ÿ	184	╕	216	╪	248	°
25	↓	57	9	89	Y	121	y	153	Ö	185	╣	217	┘	249	∙
26	→	58	:	90	Z	122	z	154	Ü	186	║	218	┌	250	•
27	←	59	;	91	[	123	{	155	¢	187	╗	219	█	251	√
28	∟	60	<	92	\	124	|	156	£	188	╝	220	▄	252	n
29	↔	61	=	93	]	125	}	157	¥	189	╜	221	▌	253	2
30	▲	62	>	94	^	126	~	158	Pt	190	╛	222	▐	254	■
31	▼	63	?	95	_	127	⌂	159	ƒ	191	┐	223	▀	255	

MS-DOS (IBM English) Character Set—Code Page 437

0		32		64	@	96	'	128	Ç	160	á	192	└	224	Ó
1	☺	33	!	65	A	97	a	129	ü	161	í	193	┴	225	ß
2	☻	34	"	66	B	98	b	130	é	162	ó	194	┬	226	Ô
3	♥	35	#	67	C	99	c	131	â	163	ú	195	├	227	Ò
4	♦	36	$	68	D	100	d	132	ä	164	ñ	196	─	228	õ
5	♣	37	%	69	E	101	e	133	à	165	Ñ	197	┼	229	Õ
6	♠	38	&	70	F	102	f	134	å	166	ª	198	ã	230	µ
7	•	39	'	71	G	103	g	135	ç	167	º	199	Ã	231	▫
8	◘	40	(	72	H	104	h	136	ê	168	¿	200	╚	232	⊃
9	○	41	)	73	I	105	i	137	ë	169	®	201	╔	233	Ú
10	◙	42	*	74	J	106	j	138	è	170	¬	202	╩	234	Û
11	♂	43	+	75	K	107	k	139	ï	171	1/2	203	╦	235	Ù
12	♀	44	,	76	L	108	l	140	î	172	1/4	204	╠	236	ý
13	♪	45	-	77	M	109	m	141	ì	173	¡	205	═	237	Ý
14	♫	46	.	78	N	110	n	142	Ä	174	«	206	╬	238	¯
15	✲	47	/	79	O	111	o	143	Å	175	»	207	¤	239	´
16	▶	48	0	80	P	112	p	144	É	176	░	208	ð	240	
17	◀	49	1	81	Q	113	q	145	æ	177	▒	209	Ð	241	±
18	↕	50	2	82	R	114	r	146	Æ	178	▓	210	Ê	242	‗
19	‼	51	3	83	S	115	s	147	ô	179	│	211	Ë	243	3/4
20	¶	52	4	84	T	116	t	148	ö	180	┤	212	È	244	¶
21	§	53	5	85	U	117	u	149	ò	181	Á	213	ı	245	§
22	▬	54	6	86	V	118	v	150	û	182	Â	214	Í	246	÷
23	↨	55	7	87	W	119	w	151	ù	183	À	215	Î	247	¸
24	↑	56	8	88	X	120	x	152	ÿ	184	©	216	Ï	248	°
25	↓	57	9	89	Y	121	y	153	Ö	185	╣	217	┘	249	¨
26	→	58	:	90	Z	122	z	154	Ü	186	║	218	┌	250	·
27	←	59	;	91	[	123	{	155	ø	187	╗	219	█	251	¹
28	∟	60	<	92	\	124	|	156	£	188	╝	220	▄	252	³
29	↔	61	=	93	]	125	}	157	Ø	189	¢	221	¦	253	²
30	▲	62	>	94	^	126	~	158	×	190	¥	222	Ì	254	■
31	▼	63	?	95	_	127	⌂	159	ƒ	191	┐	223	▀	255	

MS-DOS (IBM Multilingual) Character Set—Code Page 850

Typing Special Characters

You can type characters not on your keyboard by specifying the numeric codes for the characters. The lists on the previous pages show the characters and their codes for the Windows and MS-DOS character sets.

To type characters not on your keyboard in Windows

1. Press (NmLk) to turn on Num Lock.
2. Hold (Alt), use the embedded number pad to type the *four* digits of the Windows (ANSI) character, then release (Alt). The current font determines the actual character.
   -or-
   Hold (Alt), use the embedded number pad to type the *two or three* digits of the MS-DOS (IBM) character, then release (Alt). The proper character appears only if it exists in the Windows character set.

The actual characters you get depend on the font you're using.

Example: Typing Special Characters in Windows

To type "©1993" in your document: press (NmLk) to turn on Num Lock, hold (Alt) down while you type 0169 on the embedded number pad, then release (Alt), press (NmLk), and type 1993.

13

To type "—" (a long em-dash): press (NmLk), hold (Alt) while you type 0151 on the number pad, then release (Alt) and press (NmLk).

To type characters not on your keyboard in MS-DOS

1. Press (NmLk) to turn on Num Lock.
2. Hold (Alt), use the embedded number pad to type the *two or three* digits of the MS-DOS (IBM) character, then release (Alt).

14

Upkeep, Warranty, and Service

Upkeep, Warranty, and Service

This chapter contains information to help you keep your OmniBook working properly. In particular, this chapter shows you

- OmniBook specifications.
- OmniBook environmental limits.
- How to clean the OmniBook.
- How to upgrade the OmniBook.
- How to test the OmniBook operation.
- The OmniBook one-year limited warranty.
- How to get repair service for the OmniBook.

To contact Hewlett-Packard

If you have questions that the OmniBook manuals don't answer (even after looking in the contents and index), you can contact Hewlett-Packard at the address or phone number listed on the inside back cover of this manual.

Hardware Specifications

Display	9-inch reflective LCD. VGA (640 × 480 dots). 16 gray levels.
Keyboard	Enhanced PC functionality with compact layout. Embedded numeric keypad. (Fn) key.
Memory	ROM: at least 10 MB (upgradable). RAM: 2 MB (expandable to 8 MB).
Mass Storage	Card slots: one or two slots. System slots: two slots (one for System disk). Card types: PCMCIA data storage cards.
Interfaces	Serial: one 9-pin 115,200-baud RS-232 port (with hardware handshaking). Parallel: one 25-pin bidirectional port. Infrared: one 115,200-baud bidirectional port. Modem: one internal port. Card slots: PCMCIA I/O cards.
Card Slots	Electrical: PCMCIA version 2.0 (12 V) cards. Mechanical: PCMCIA type I and II cards (plus type III in slot C).
AC Adapter	Input: 100 to 240 Vac (50 to 60 Hz). Output: 12 Vdc, 2.5 A. Polarity: negative (inner contact is negative).
Battery Pack	Type: 4.8 Vdc, nickel-metal-hydride. Recharge time: less than 2 hours to High level. Operating time from full charge (varies according to usage): • Flash disk in drive C: up to 9 hours (typical). • Hard disk in drive C: up to 5 hours (typical).

Choosing a Work Environment

You can keep your OmniBook in good working condition by knowing and observing its temperature and humidity limits and by keeping it clean.

Environmental Limits

To maintain product reliability, avoid getting the equipment wet and observe the following temperature and humidity limits for the OmniBook and Hewlett-Packard plug-in cards:

- Operating temperature: 0 to 40 °C (32 to 104 °F).
- Storage temperature with data retention: 0 to 55 °C (32 to 131 °F).
- Operating and storage humidity: 90% relative humidity at 40 °C (104 °F) maximum.

Your unit may not operate properly below 0 °C (32 °F), but you can have storage temperatures down to −20 °C (−4 °F) without damaging the hardware.

Cleaning the OmniBook

You can clean the OmniBook with a soft cloth dampened either in clean water or in water containing a mild detergent. Do not use an excessively wet cloth nor allow water inside the case. Do not use any abrasive cleaners, especially on the display. You can clean the keyboard with a vacuum cleaner to remove accumulated dust.

If the mouse movement feels uneven over its working range, the linkage may have picked up some dust or grease. Pull out the mouse and carefully wipe the linkage with a dry cloth—use *no* lubrication on the linkage. See "To remove the mouse" on page 1-9.

Upgrading the OmniBook

You can upgrade or add to the OmniBook system by changing or installing certain components. This section shows how to

- Find your system ROM version and amount of memory.
- Replace a system card.
- Reinstall the OmniBook software on drive C.
- Add memory.
- Add a fax/modem.

To find the system ROM version and memory size

1. In Control Panel, double-click the OmniBook icon.
2. In the window's Control menu, choose About.

   The ROM version and amount of memory are displayed in the information dialog box.

The system ROM version is also displayed when the OmniBook reboots and in the self-test screen (see "Testing the Operation" on page 14-13).

14

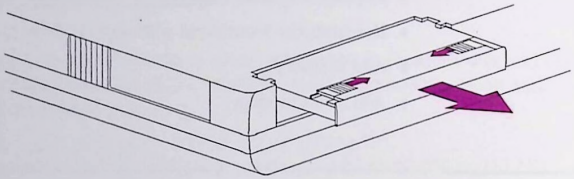
To replace a system disk

You normally don't remove the disks in the system slots (drives C and D)—that's where your main internal disk and System (ROM) disk are located. Slot C supports standard PCMCIA type I, II, and III cards, such as flash disks and hard disks. Slot D supports types I and II cards—the System disk always goes in drive D.

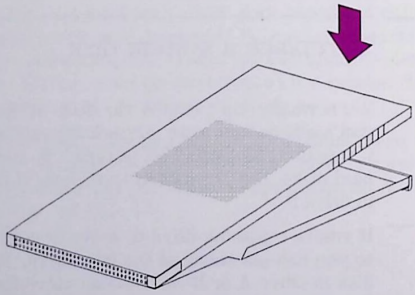
CAUTION If you're replacing drive C, move or copy your files before you remove it so you can put them on the new drive. You can move them to another disk in drive A or B—or you can move them to your PC via a LapLink Remote connection.

1. Exit Program Manager (and Windows)—your current session and any unsaved data will not be preserved.
2. *Important:* Turn off the unit, unplug the ac adapter, and remove the batteries. If necessary, see "To replace batteries" on page 1-17.

3. Release the two latches on the system slot and pull out the tray.



4. Lift or push the card out of the tray.
5. If you're installing a flash card, check its write-protect switch on the end of the card. You normally want it in its "read-write" position—usually away from the nearest corner of the card.
6. Install the new card into the tray with its face up and its connector holes toward the open end of the tray. If the new card comes with its own tray, use that tray.



7. Slide the tray fully into the slot and secure its latches.
8. Insert the batteries.
9. Press the reset button, in the small recess next to the 25-pin parallel port—see "To reset the OmniBook" on page 1-29.

If you've installed a new flash disk or hard disk in drive C, you may be prompted about formatting or setting up the disk—or about copying files. See the next topic.

Hint

If your old drive C is a flash disk, after you replace it, you can insert it in drive A or B. It was previously set up a DoubleSpace compressed disk, so you can now reformat it, then use it as a regular uncompressed disk—see "To format a disk" on page 8-21. (Or, if you currently use disk compression on drives A and B, you can set up the reformatted flash disk the same way—see your disk-compression documentation.)

To prepare a new drive C

Drive C is the main mass storage device for the OmniBook. If you install a new disk in the drive C system slot, the OmniBook automatically tries to set it up for that purpose. The OmniBook automatically uses DoubleSpace disk compression on drive C—to make the most of your mass storage.

CAUTION

Move or copy your files before you remove the old drive C so you can put them on the new drive. You can move them to another disk in drive A or B—or you can move them to your PC via a LapLink Remote connection.

1. If you haven't already done so after inserting the disk, press the reset button—see "To reset the OmniBook" on page 1-29.

   For a new drive, the OmniBook should recognize that the disk isn't initialized to run Windows.

2. When you're prompted about preparing the disk, choose Yes.

   The OmniBook sets up the disk for DoubleSpace disk compression, installs the OmniBook software, and restarts.

3. Copy backed-up files to the new drive, and install any new software according to its instructions.

CAUTION

Do not tamper with files on drive E. If you accidentally change or delete certain files, *you might lose all files on drive C.*

About DoubleSpace Disk Compression—Drive C and Drive E

When DoubleSpace compresses drive C, it does two things:

- It sets up drive C as a compressed disk with about twice its original capacity. You use drive C just as you normally would.
- It creates drive E, an uncompressed disk with very little free space—you should not tamper with files on drive E or use it for normal file storage. It's the *host drive* for drive C, and it contains certain hidden files that provide the compressed storage for drive C.

To reinstall original OmniBook files on drive C

Drive C is the main mass storage device for the OmniBook. If you accidentally delete or corrupt the main OmniBook files on drive C, you can reinstall the OmniBook files—other applications you've installed and other files you've created remain on the disk. However, if the disk itself becomes corrupted for any reason, you may have to reformat it and reinstall the OmniBook files—all other files are deleted from the disk.

The new files that are installed are the same as they were when you first received your OmniBook—they don't reflect any of the settings you made as you worked with your applications.

To reinstall without formatting

1. Exit Program Manager (and Windows).
2. At the MS-DOS prompt, change to drive D and run OBSETUP—type

```
d: [Enter]
obsetup /f [Enter]
```

CAUTION Be careful when formatting a disk. You will not be able to recover information from a disk that's accidentally formatted.

To format and install

1. Exit Program Manager (and Windows).
2. At the MS-DOS prompt, type

   `fdisk c:` (Enter)

   then press (Y) (Enter), then (Enter).
3. When prompted about formatting drive C, just press (Enter) to choose Yes.

To add memory

You can add additional memory to your OmniBook to enhance its performance. By installing a memory-expansion board, you can add to the original 2 MB of memory.

About Static Electricity

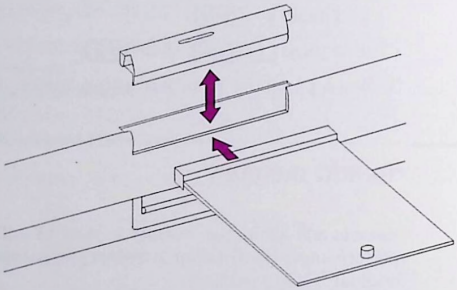
Static electricity can damage your OmniBook while you're installing exposed components, such as the memory-expansion board. Follow these precautions:

- Gather all the parts you need so you can complete the installation in one sitting.
- Don't remove the memory-expansion board from its packaging until you've removed the slot cover from the OmniBook.
- When you remove the board from its packaging, hold it only by its edges. Don't touch the electronic components or gold traces.

CAUTION Take precautions against damage from static electricity—see the recommendations above. Otherwise, the OmniBook or memory-expansion board may be damaged.

1. Exit Program Manager (and Windows)—your current session and any unsaved data will not be preserved.
2. *Important:* Turn off the unit, unplug the ac adapter, and remove the batteries. If necessary, see "To replace batteries" on page 1-17.

3. Use your fingernail or a flat-blade screwdriver to remove the cover from the memory-expansion slot.



4. Remove the memory-expansion board from its packaging and insert it into the slot—the small post on the board faces the bottom surface of the OmniBook. Press in the board until it seats fully.
5. Reinstall the slot cover.
6. Insert the batteries.
7. Press the reset button, in the small recess next to the 25-pin parallel port—see "To reset the OmniBook" on page 1-29.

   When you see a message stating that the configuration information is incorrect, press F1. The configuration information is automatically updated to reflect the additional memory.

You normally leave the memory-expansion board permanently installed in the OmniBook. However, if at a later time you need to remove the board, remove the batteries and ac adapter, then pull out the board—use your fingernail or a paperclip to pull on the small post.

To add a fax/modem

You can install an optional OmniBook internal fax/modem (or other compatible accessory) in the modem port.

About Static Electricity

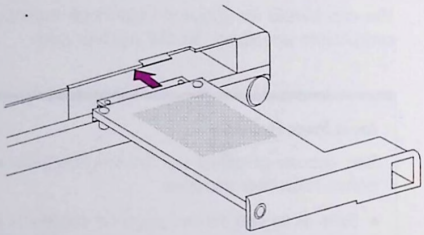
Static electricity can damage your OmniBook while you're installing exposed components, such as the modem. Follow these precautions:

- Gather all the parts you need so you can complete the installation in one sitting.
- Don't remove the modem from its packaging until you've removed the modem port cover from the OmniBook.
- When you remove the modem from its packaging, hold it only by its edges. Don't touch the electronic components or gold traces.

CAUTION Take precautions against damage from static electricity—see the recommendations above. Otherwise, the OmniBook or modem may be damaged.

1. Exit Program Manager (and Windows)—your current session and any unsaved data will not be preserved.
2. *Important:* Turn off the unit, unplug the ac adapter, and remove the batteries. "To replace batteries" on page 1-17.

3. Use your fingernail or a small flat-blade screwdriver to press the small latch on the bottom of the modem port cover, then snap off the cover.



4. Insert the modem into the port. It should snap into place and fit flush with the case.
5. Insert the batteries.
6. Press the reset button, in the small recess next to the 25-pin parallel port—see "To reset the OmniBook" on page 1-29.

   When your OmniBook restarts, it automatically assigns a serial port name to the internal modem—normally COM2. You can check the port assignments using the OmniBook icon in Control Panel.

See the modem or accessory documentation to find out what other steps may be required to complete the setup.

Testing the Operation

If you suspect your OmniBook isn't working properly, you can try these steps to check its operation.

CAUTION

If possible, before you run the self-test, exit all applications, saving any changes you've made, then exit Windows. When you run the self-test, your current session and any unsaved data are lost.

1. If possible, exit Program Manager (and Windows), then turn off the OmniBook.
2. Hold (Esc), then hold down (On/Off) until the beeps sound—then release the keys. (If you can't turn off the OmniBook, hold (Esc) and press the reset button, in the small recess next to the 25-pin parallel port.)

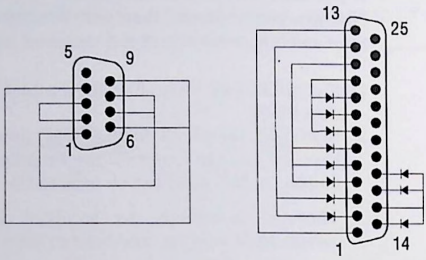
   After several seconds, the OmniBook displays the list of self-tests, the system ROM version, and brief instructions.

3. Press (▼) or (▲) to select the test for the function you want to verify, then press (Enter). Certain tests require special preparation or participation—see the list below.

   Press (← Backspace) to interrupt almost any test.

4. Press (Esc) to exit the self-test and reboot the OmniBook.

This test	Requires this action
Display	Press (Enter) or any other key to step through each test pattern (except during a looping test) and watch for uneven patterns.
RS232 port	This test fails unless you first attach a loopback connector to the serial port—see below.
Printer port	This test fails unless you first attach a loopback connector to the parallel port—see below.
Keyboard	To test all keys, press each key in order across each row, starting at the top-left corner—press each key only one time. –or– To test certain keys, press (Esc) (Esc), then press any keys you want to test—press (Esc) to end the test.
Mouse	You must move the mouse and press the mouse buttons as directed by the prompts.



Wiring for Loopback Connectors

Each test that checks RAM (memory) or a disk has a longer, more thorough version—press Ctrl+Enter to start such a test.

You can also loop through one or more tests indefinitely by selecting each test and pressing spacebar, then pressing Enter to start looping. Any test that fails stops the loop.

Limited One-Year Warranty

This section describes the OmniBook warranty.

What Is Covered

The OmniBook (except for size-AA batteries or damage caused by size-AA batteries) *and OmniBook accessories are warranted by Hewlett-Packard against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from the date of original purchase.* If you sell your unit or give it as a gift, the warranty is automatically transferred to the new owner and remains in effect for the original one-year period. During the warranty period, we will repair or, at our option, replace at no charge a product that proves to be defective, provided you return the product, shipping prepaid, to a Hewlett-Packard service center. (Replacement may be made with a new or reconditioned product that has been tested to new-product specifications, or with a newer model of equal or better functionality.)

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights that vary from state to state, province to province, or country to country.

What Is Not Covered

Size-AA batteries, and damage caused by size-AA batteries, are not covered by the Hewlett-Packard warranty. Check with the battery manufacturer about battery and battery leakage warranties.

This warranty does not apply if the product has been damaged by accident or misuse or as the result of service or modification by other than an authorized Hewlett-Packard service center.

No other express warranty is given. The repair or replacement of a product is your exclusive remedy. ANY OTHER IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS IS LIMITED TO THE ONE-YEAR DURATION OF THIS WRITTEN WARRANTY. Some states, provinces, or countries do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the above limitation may not apply to you. IN NO EVENT SHALL HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY BE LIABLE FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. Some states, provinces, or countries do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

Products are sold on the basis of specifications applicable at the time of manufacture. Hewlett-Packard shall have no obligation to modify or update products, once sold.

Consumer Transactions in Australia and the United Kingdom

The above disclaimers and limitations shall not apply to consumer transactions in Australia and the United Kingdom and shall not affect the statutory rights of consumers.

If Your OmniBook Requires Service

In the United States

Call the HP Mobile Computing Customer Support telephone number listed on the inside back cover. *Do not ship the unit for service without first contacting HP Mobile Computing Customer Support.*

In Other Countries

Your authorized Hewlett-Packard dealer is committed to provide full after-sale support. If you think that your unit is experiencing hardware problems, it is important that you *do not send your unit for service without first contacting your authorized Hewlett-Packard dealer for troubleshooting assistance.* If it is determined that your unit or an owner-installable component needs repair, contact your local Hewlett-Packard Service Center for information on how to get repair service.

Repair Service

Hewlett-Packard will, at our option, repair or replace the OmniBook or accessory, whether it is under warranty or not. (Replacement may be made with a new or reconditioned product that has been tested to new-product specifications, or with a newer model of equal or better functionality.) There is a service charge for service after the warranty period.

CAUTION If the data stored in your OmniBook is important, you should back up the data onto a plug-in card, onto another OmniBook, or onto a PC before sending the unit in for repair.

Service Charge

Contact your local Hewlett-Packard Service Center for information about the out-of-warranty repair charge for your area.

Products damaged by accident or misuse are not covered by the fixed charges. These charges are individually determined based on time and material.

Shipping Instructions

If HP or your authorized dealer determine that your OmniBook requires service, follow these instructions before shipping the unit:

- Contact your local service center for instructions—in the U.S. call the Customer Support phone number on the inside back cover.
- Include your return address and a description of the problem.
- Include proof of purchase date if the warranty has not expired.
- Include a purchase order, check, or credit card number plus expiration date (VISA or MasterCard) to cover the standard repair charge.
- Ship your unit postage *prepaid* in adequate protective packaging to prevent damage. Shipping damage is not covered by the warranty, so we recommend that you insure the shipment.

Warranty on Service

Service is warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for 90 days from the date of service.

HP Marketing Headquarters Outside the U.S.

If you need to contact Hewlett-Packard, check your local telephone directory for the HP Sales and Service Office near you. If you cannot locate an HP office, contact one of the Worldwide HP Marketing Headquarters listed here.

Europe
European Operations Headquarters
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
150, route du Nant-d'Avril
P.O. Box CH 1217 Meyrin 2
Geneva, Switzerland

Latin America
Hewlett-Packard Latin American Headquarters
Monte Pelvoux 111
Lomas de Chapultepec
11000 Mexico D.F.

Asia
Far East Sales Region Headquarters
Hewlett-Packard Asia Ltd.
22nd Floor
West Tower, Bond Centre
GPO Box 863
Hong Kong

Other Areas
Intercon Operations Headquarters
Hewlett-Packard Company
3495 Deer Creek Road
P.O. Box 10495
Palo Alto, CA 94303-0896
USA

15

Safety and Regulatory Information

Safety and Regulatory Information

This chapter contains information about safety features and regulations that apply to the OmniBook.

Safety Information

This section presents information about using the OmniBook safely:

- Setting up your workplace for efficiency and safety.
- Using the ac adapter and power cord.

Working Efficiently and Safely

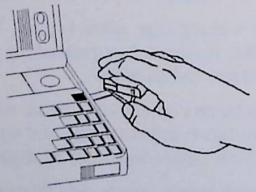
Ergonomics is the science that fits products to people. Its goal is to make products easy, enjoyable, safe, and efficient to use. However, with even the best designed equipment, how you use the product is very important.

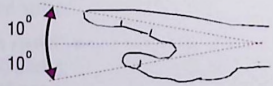
The OmniBook is designed to be a mobile companion to your desktop PC. It's optimized for portability and battery life, while maintaining full PC compatibility and functionality. Because it's not designed to replace the desktop workstation, it may not meet all ergonomic standards for desktop workstations.

You can use your OmniBook virtually anywhere, anytime, so following the guidelines below can be a challenge—but your efforts will be worthwhile, and help ensure that your OmniBook is ergonomically effective for you.

- Place your OmniBook directly in front of you, within easy reaching distance for your hands when your arms are hanging straight down at your side (this is about 16 inches, or 40 centimeters, in most cases).
- Whenever possible, adjust your seat height, work surface, or both to position the surface at approximately elbow height.
- Try not to use a lot of force when typing—type as lightly as possible. The OmniBook keyboard requires little force to activate, and excess force during typing may increase the risk of injury to you in the long term.
- Do not rest your wrists on a sharp edge when typing. Whenever possible, find a work surface edge that is rounded or padded, or position yourself so your hands rest on the surface, not its edge.
- When typing, try to find positions where you can sit with your arms (shoulder to elbow) straight down at your sides, and try not to hold your arms out away from your body (angle less than 20 degrees).
- Position the keyboard so your wrists, hands, and fingers are in a "neutral" line while typing. This means they do not tilt up or sideways more than 10 degrees.

- Use the OmniBook mouse in a raised position on a flat surface whenever possible. Keep your fingers and wrist in a "neutral" line, meaning they do not tilt sideways more than 10 degrees.
- Shift positions and move your body from time to time—keeping your body "locked" in one position for a long period of time is unnatural and stressful.
- Take short (about 2 minutes or so) breaks whenever you feel fatigued, tired, or stiff—or at least once every hour. Use the breaks to gently stretch your hands, fingers, arms, and shoulders. Data show that people who sit and work for long periods without breaks are more prone to injury. Shorter, more frequent breaks are more effective than longer, less frequent ones.

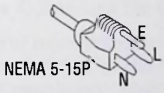
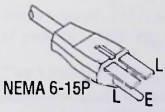
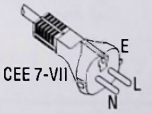
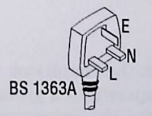




Choosing Power Cords

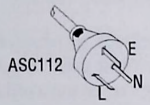
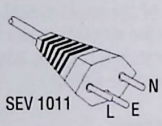
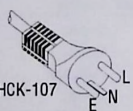
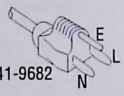
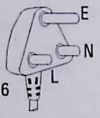
The power cord supplied with the OmniBook ac adapter should match the plug and voltage requirements for your local area. Regulatory approval for the ac adapter has been obtained using the power cord for the local area. However, if you travel to a different area and need to connect to a different outlet or voltage, you should use one of the power cords listed below. To purchase a power cord (including one for a country not listed below) or a replacement ac adapter (HP part number F1044A), contact your local Hewlett-Packard dealer or Sales and Service office.

Power Cords

AC Plug Type*	Rated Voltage and Current	Country	HP Part Number
 NEMA 5-15P	125 Vac 10 A	Canada Mexico† Philippines Taiwan United States	8120-1348 (2.5 m) 8120-6260 (1.0 m)
 NEMA 6-15P	250 Vac 6 A	United States	8120-0698 (2.5 m)
 CEE 7-VII	250 Vac 10 A	East and West Europe Egypt Saudia Arabia	8120-1689 (2.5 m) 8120-6262 (1.0 m)
 BS 1363A	250 Vac 5 A	Singapore United Kingdom	8120-1351 (2.5 m) 8120-6261 (1.0 m)

15

Power Cords (continued)

AC Plug Type*	Rated Voltage and Current	Country	HP Part Number
 ASC112	250 Vac 7.5 A	Australia New Zealand People's Republic of China	8120-1369 (2.5 m)
 SEV 1011	250 Vac 6 A	Switzerland	8120-2104 (2.5 m)
 DHCK-107	250 Vac 6 A	Denmark	8120-2956 (2.5 m)
 MITI 41-9682	125 Vac 12 A	Japan	8120-5342 (2.5 m)
 BS 546	250 Vac 10 A	India Singapore South Africa	8120-5341 (2.5 m)

* L=line or active conductor, N=neutral or identified conductor, E=earth or ground.
† Rated voltage for Mexico is 127 Vac.

WARNING Use only the ac adapter shipped with the OmniBook (HP part number F1044A), and always plug the ac adapter into a grounded outlet. Also, the adapter plug has negative polarity—the inner contact is negative, and the outer is positive.

Regulatory Information

This section presents information that shows how the OmniBook complies with regulations in certain regions.

U.S.A.

The OmniBook generates and uses radio frequency energy and may interfere with radio and television reception. The OmniBook complies with the limits for a Class B computing device as specified in Part 15 of FCC Rules, which provide reasonable protection against such interference in a residential installation. The "FCC ID" number for this product is listed on the bottom of the unit. In the unlikely event that there is interference to radio or television reception (which can be determined by removing the unit's batteries), try the following:

- Reorienting or relocating the receiving antenna.
- Relocating the OmniBook with respect to the receiver.
- Connecting the OmniBook ac adapter to another power outlet.

For more information, consult your dealer, an experienced radio/television technician, or the following booklet, prepared by the Federal Communications Commission: *How to Identify and Resolve Radio-TV Interference Problems.* This booklet is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402, Stock Number 004-000-00345-4. At the first printing[15] of this manual, the telephone number was (202) 783-3238.

The OmniBook serial cable provided with the unit (HP part number F1047A) must be used to connect the OmniBook to printers, computers, and other peripheral devices to ensure compliance with the Class B emission limits for residential use.

Europe

Products sold in Europe by Hewlett-Packard and its authorized dealers meet the specifications listed below.

Declaration of Conformity (according to ISO/IEC Guide 22 and EN 45014)

Manufacturer:	Hewlett-Packard Company	
Address:	Hewlett-Packard Co. Corvallis Division 1000 NE Circle Blvd. Corvallis, OR 97330	Hewlett-Packard Co. Singapore (PTE) Ltd. 72 Bendemeer Road #01/01 to #07/01 Singapore 1233
	declares that the following product	
Product name:	HP OmniBook, all models	
Options:	All	
	conforms to the following product specifications	
Safety:	IEC 950:1986+A1,A2 / EN 60950 (1988)+A1,A2 EMKO - TSE (74-SEC) 203/92	
EMC:	CISPR 22:1985 / EN 55022 (1988): Class B [1] IEC 801-2:1991 / prEN 55024-2 (1992): 3kV CD, 8kV AD IEC 801-3:1984 / prEN 55024-3 (1991): 3V/m	
Supplementary Information:	The product herewith complies with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC and the EMC Directive 89/336/EEC. The HP F1044A ac adapter used with this product is disconnected from the power by unplugging the power cord from the power outlet or from the ac adapter. Therefore, the power outlet should be located close to the product and be easily accessible. This ac adapter has been designed to operate on all power systems, including IT power systems. [1] The product was tested in a typical configuration with Hewlett-Packard personal computer peripherals.	

Quality Department
Hewlett-Packard Company
Corvallis Division

Index

Special characters

* character, 5-9
? character, 5-9
386 mode (not supported), 5-19, 10-3

A

AA-size batteries, 1-17
About command, 6-4, 14-5
ac adapter
  affects turn-off, 2-15, 2-28, 9-9
  connecting, 1-14
  conserves batteries, 1-14
  negative polarity, 15-6
  power cords, 15-5
  printer interaction, 3-14, 11-7
  problems, 11-23
  running on, 1-14
  socket for, 1-2
  specifications, 14-3
  uses, 1-13
adapters. *See* ac adapter, serial adapters
adding. *See* installing
Address Book (LapLink Remote), 2-24
addresses
  LapLink Remote ports, 2-22
  parallel ports, 4-7
  PC serial ports, 2-6
  serial ports, 4-6
A drive. *See* drive A
Advanced Power Management, 1-13, 9-8, 11-15
advanced settings
  LapLink Remote ports, 2-22
  parallel ports, 4-7
  PC serial ports, 2-6, 2-13, 2-15
  serial ports, 4-6
alarms, 10-6
alkaline batteries, 1-17
Alt Gr key, 1-7, 9-14, 9-15
Alt key
  using for menu commands, 5-4
  using in dialog boxes, 5-6
ANSI character set, 13-2, 13-3
APM, 1-13, 9-8, 11-15
applications
  associated files, 8-20
  built-in, 1-4, 7-4, 11-13, 12-3
  closing, 5-12, 5-13, 5-20
  Help for, 6-3
  icons, 7-8
  installing, 7-6
  missing components, 12-2, 12-3
  OLE, 11-18
  PIF files, 7-8
  properties, 7-8, 11-15
  resuming after turn-off, 1-6
  sharing data, 5-15
  starting, 1-4, 1-7, 5-13, 5-19, 7-4
  switching, 5-14, 5-20
  troubleshooting, 11-14
  upgrading, 12-3
Appointment Book, 9-19, 10-6
archive attribute, 8-9, 8-20

arranging
directory windows, 8-11
icons, 7-10
windows, 5-10
ASCII files. *See* text files
ASSIGN command, 7-7, 10-12
associated files, 8-10, 8-20
attributes (files), 8-9, 8-10, 8-19
AUTOEXEC.BAT, 9-22, 9-23
autoexecuting programs (LapLink Remote), 2-25
automatic directory windows, 8-11

B

background (Windows), 9-10
backing up
files, 1-20, 1-26, 8-20, 8-22, 10-10
onto cards, 1-20
onto PC, 8-20, 8-22, 10-10
BallPoint mouse. *See* mouse (serial)
batch files
commands in, 10-11
creating, 10-9
description, 10-9
for backing up, 1-26
running, 10-10
batteries
AA size, 1-17
alkaline, 1-17
charge indicator, 1-10
charge level, 1-10, 1-13
charging time, 1-15
conserving, 1-14
detailed status, 1-13
disposing of, 1-18
emergency, 1-17
lithium, 1-17
location, 1-2
low condition, 1-13, 1-16
nickel-metal-hydride type, 1-15
operating times, 14-3
quick charging, 1-15
RAM card, 1-23
recharging, 1-14
recycling, 1-18
replacing, 1-17, 11-21
safeguards, 1-13
specifications, 14-3
trickle charging, 1-15
troubleshooting, 11-21
baud rate
LapLink Remote, 2-23
serial ports, 4-6
B drive. *See* drive B
beeping
LapLink Remote connect, 2-15, 2-25, 2-28, 2-29
LapLink Remote disconnect, 2-17, 2-25
LapLink Remote options, 2-25
meanings, 11-24
books
MS-DOS, 10-2
Windows, 5-2
boot disk, 1-28
BOOTDOS and BOOTWIN, 10-5
booting, 1-28, 10-5, 11-23
breaking links, 2-17
[Break] key, 1-7

C

cables
LapLink Remote parallel, 2-27, 4-7, 11-3, 11-9
parallel printer, 3-11, 4-7, 11-3, 11-9
serial, 2-5, 3-11, 4-3, 4-5
calibrating the mouse, 1-8, 11-11
Canon printers, 3-5
capital letters, 1-7
Caps Lock
indicator, 1-10
operation, 1-7

card-eject levers, 1-2, 1-25
cards
  backing up files to, 1-26
  compatibility, 1-21
  data storage, 1-19, 1-20, 1-21
  flash disks, 1-21
  formatting, 8-21
  inserting, 1-22
  I/O, 1-19, 1-22, 4-9, 11-14
  I/O port names, 4-5
  RAM, 1-21, 1-23
  removing, 1-25
  ROM, 1-20, 1-21, 1-24
  types, 1-19
  write protection, 1-23
card slots. *See* cards
  as serial port, 1-22, 4-9
  for removable disks, 1-20
  inserting cards, 1-22
  location, 1-2
  removing cards, 1-25
  unavailable, 1-10
cascaded windows, 8-11
C drive. *See* drive C
changing. *See* setting
charge level indicator, 1-10, 1-13
charging (batteries)
  problems, 11-22
  time needed, 1-15
CHKDSK command
  disk maintenance, 8-23
  disrupted transfers, 2-18
  not in Windows, 10-4
  syntax, 10-12
choosing. *See the object being chosen*
cleaning the OmniBook, 14-4
Clipboard
  copying files, 8-17
  copying windows, 5-15
  cut, copy, and paste, 5-15, 5-20
  description, 5-15
  emptying, 11-10
  in MS-DOS, 5-20
Clock application, 7-11
closing
  applications, 5-12, 5-13
  non-Windows applications, 5-20
  Program Manager, 7-13
  windows, 5-12
code pages, 9-7, 13-2, 13-4
collapsing directories, 8-8
Colors (Control Panel), 9-10
color settings, 9-10
commands (menu)
  choosing, 5-4
  Help for, 6-3
commands (MS-DOS), 10-11
Communications Pack
  (F10) – (F12), 7-4
  fax transmission, 3-2
companion to PC, 1-4
COM ports. *See* serial ports
compression
  drive C, 1-21, 8-2, 14-8
  flash disks, 1-21
  hard disks, 1-21
CONFIG.SYS
  commands in, 10-11
  editing, 9-22
  recovering, 9-23
connecting
  infrared ports, 2-29, 4-8
  I/O cards, 4-9
  parallel cables, 2-27, 4-7
  parallel devices, 4-7
  parallel printers, 3-11
  serial cables, 2-5, 4-3
  serial devices, 4-3
  serial printers, 3-11
contrast buttons, 1-2, 1-6
Control-menu box, 5-4

Control Panel
  Colors, 9-10
  Date/Time, 9-19
  description, 9-3
  Desktop, 9-10
  Drivers, 9-20
  Fonts, 9-11
  International, 9-13
  Keyboard, 9-18
  LapLink Remote, 2-16, 2-17
  Mouse, 9-16
  OmniBook, 4-5, 9-4, 14-5
  Ports, 2-6, 2-15, 4-5
  Power, 9-8
  Printers, 3-6, 3-12
  starting, 9-3
copying
  data to Clipboard, 5-15
  directories, 8-15
  disks, 8-22
  files, 8-15
  files on PC, 8-17
  files to Clipboard, 8-17
  software from PC, 12-2
  troubleshooting, 11-18
country selection, 9-13
creating directories, 8-15
Critical battery level, 1-16
Ctrl+Alt+Del, 1-28, 5-14
urrency format, 9-13
urrent drive, 3-15, 11-4
ustomer Support. *See inside back cover*
cutting data to Clipboard, 5-15

D

data bits (number of), 4-6
data compression. *See* compression, DoubleSpace
data storage cards. *See* cards, disks
date
  displaying, 7-11
  setting, 9-19
  setting format, 9-13
Date/Time (Control Panel), 9-19
DBLSPACE command, 8-24, 10-13
D drive. *See* drive D
default printer, 3-9
DEFRAG command, 8-23, 10-13
defragmenting disks, 8-23
deleting. *See* removing
  directories, 8-17
  files, 8-17
DeskJet printers, 3-5
Desktop (Control Panel), 9-10
device drivers, 9-20, 9-21, 10-20
dialog boxes
  Help for, 6-3
  selecting files, 5-8
  using, 5-5
Diconix printers, 3-5
dictionary files, 9-14
directories
  copying, 8-15
  creating, 8-15
  deleting, 8-17
  expanding and collapsing, 8-8
  in a directory, 8-8
  moving, 8-15
  naming, 8-14
  renaming, 8-18
  searching for, 8-15
  selecting, 8-13
  sorting, 8-9
  switching, 8-8
directory contents, 8-3, 8-9
directory trees
  expanding and collapsing, 8-8
  searching, 8-15
  viewing, 8-3

directory windows
arranging, 8-11
automatic, 8-11
description, 8-3
opening, 8-11
updating, 8-12
disabling ports (LapLink Remote), 2-21
disk drives. *See* disks
disks
capacities, 1-21
card slots, 1-20
compressed, 8-23, 11-13
copying, 8-22
defragmenting, 8-23
distributing usage, 8-24
flash disks, 1-21
formatting, 1-23, 8-21
free space, 11-13
hard types, 1-20, 1-21
removable types, 1-20
removing, 1-25
repairing, 8-23
Stacker, 1-23, 2-18, 8-23, 11-13
supported types, 1-21
system slots, 1-20
types, 1-19
volume labels, 8-22
display
contrast buttons, 1-2, 1-6
flashing, 9-4
inverting colors, 9-7, 10-6
displaying
directories, 8-8
file information, 8-9
files on a drive, 8-7
LapLink Remote mappings, 2-16
online Help, 6-3
Status Panel, 1-11, 9-6, 10-6
time and date, 7-11
disrupted file transfers, 2-17, 2-18
documents
associated files, 8-10, 8-20
icons in Program Manager, 7-9
opening, 5-17
saving, 5-17
switching between, 5-18
DoubleSpace
description, 8-2, 14-8
drive C, 1-21, 8-2, 8-24, 14-7, 14-8
estimates free space, 11-13
drive A
booting from, 1-28
formatting, 8-21
inserting cards, 1-22
new disk in, 1-23
options, 1-21
removable disk, 1-20
removing cards, 1-25
supported disks, 1-21
drive B
availability, 1-17, 1-19, 1-21, 4-9
booting from, 1-28
formatting, 8-21
inserting cards, 1-22
new disk in, 1-23
options, 1-21
removable disk, 1-20
removing cards, 1-25
supported disks, 1-21
drive C
bad system files, 1-28
compression, 1-21, 8-2, 8-24, 14-7, 14-8
defragmenting, 8-23
DoubleSpace, 1-21, 8-2, 8-24, 14-7, 14-8
flash disk, 1-21
formatting, 14-9
hard disk, 1-21
options, 1-21
permanent disk; 1-20

preparing new, 14-7
repairing, 8-23
replacing, 14-5
restoring OmniBook files, 14-8
drive D
operating system, 1-21
permanent disk, 1-20
rebooting from, 1-28
replacing, 14-5
replacing files on, 12-3
drive E
description, 8-2, 14-8
do not use, 8-2, 14-7, 14-8
drive F, 11-13
drive letters
assigned by LapLink Remote, 2-2, 8-4
Drive indicator, 1-10
LapLink indicator, 1-10
Drivers (Control Panel), 9-20
drivers (device), 9-20, 9-21
drives. *See* disks
active indicator, 1-10
available, 1-10
changing mappings, 2-20
external floppy, 11-13
mappings list, 1-10, 2-20
mappings on PC, 2-12
not affected by low batteries, 1-13
not mapped, 11-9
troubleshooting, 11-12
typical mappings, 2-2, 8-4
unavailable, 1-10
viewing files on, 8-7
viewing mappings, 2-12, 2-16
Drives indicator. *See* Status Panel
description, 1-10
removing disks, 1-25

E

editing
system files, 9-22
text files, 7-12
E drive. *See* drive E
EEPROM cards. *See* flash disks
embedding, 11-18
enabling ports (LapLink Remote), 2-21, 2-27
English-international keyboard, 9-14
English-only keyboard, 9-14, 9-15
Enhanced mode (not supported), 5-19, 10-3
Epson printers, 3-5
ergonomics, 15-3
Excel. *See* Microsoft Excel
exiting. *See* closing
MS-DOS Prompt, 10-4
Windows, 7-13, 10-4
expanding directories, 8-8

F

F1012A and F1013A flash disks, 1-21
F1023A serial adapters, 4-3, 4-5
F1044A ac adapter, 11-23, 15-6
F1045A battery pack, 11-21, 11-23
F1047A serial cable, 15-7
F1 key (Help), 6-3
Fast Printing option, 3-7, 11-4, 11-5
faxes, 3-2
fax/modems. *See* modems
File Manager
automatic directory windows, 8-11
confirmation messages, 8-19
directory windows, 8-3, 8-7
moving and copying files, 8-15
printing from, 8-18
running programs, 8-18
starting, 8-4
working with files, 8-13

file names
naming conventions, 8-14, 11-16
wildcards in, 5-9
files. *See* documents
associated, 8-10, 8-20
attributes, 8-9, 8-10, 8-20
backing up, 1-26, 8-20, 10-10
bad system files, 1-28
batch, 10-9, 10-10, 10-11
built-in applications, 11-13
copying, 8-15
copying to Clipboard, 8-17
deleting, 8-17
displaying information, 8-9
disrupted transfers, 2-17, 2-18
documents, 5-17
hidden, 8-9, 8-10, 8-20
icons in Program Manager, 7-9
in a directory, 8-8
locations, 1-24
moving, 8-15
names with wildcards, 5-9
naming, 8-14, 11-16
no paths for, 1-24
on another OmniBook, 8-6
on PC, 8-4
paths for, 1-24
printing, 3-14, 8-18
printing to, 3-8
properties, 8-19
read-only, 8-9, 8-20
renaming, 8-18
searching for, 8-15
selecting in dialog box, 5-8
selecting in File Manager, 8-13, 8-14
sharing, 1-20
sizes, 8-9
sorting, 8-9
swap, 11-11
system, 8-10, 8-20
system ROM, 1-24
text, 3-14, 7-12
troubleshooting, 11-12
types, 8-10
file transfer disruptions, 2-17, 2-18
fixing problems. *See* troubleshooting
flash disks. *See* disks
capacities, 1-21
distributing usage, 8-24
drive C, 1-21
inserting, 1-22
removable disks, 1-21
removing, 1-25
reusing, 14-7
supported types, 1-21
flashing display, 9-4
floppy disks. *See* disks
floppy drives (external), 11-13
flow control, 4-6
Fn key
in MS-DOS, 10-6
inverts display colors, 9-7, 10-6
operation, 1-7
redefining, 12-3
secure turn-off, 1-6
starts applications, 1-4, 1-7, 5-13, 7-4
switching applications, 5-14
Font Installer (not present), 3-10
fonts
adding, 9-11
don't match, 11-6
printer fonts, 9-11, 11-6
removing, 9-12
screen fonts, 9-11, 11-6
setting for printers, 3-9
soft fonts, 3-10
TrueType fonts, 3-10, 9-11, 9-12
types of, 9-11
Fonts (Control Panel), 9-11
FORMAT command, 8-21, 10-15

formats
currency, 9-13
date, 9-13
number, 9-13
time, 9-13
formatting
drive A or B, 1-23, 8-21
drive C, 14-9
function keys
start applications, 1-4, 1-7, 7-4
switch applications, 5-14
funky. *See* Fn key

G

gender converter, 3-11, 4-5
General Protection Fault, 11-17
groups (Program Manager), 7-10

H

hard disk. *See* disks
automatic turn-off, 9-8
conserving power, 1-14
hardware handshaking, 4-3, 4-6
Help
keeping on top, 6-6
MS-DOS commands, 10-11
searching, 6-4, 6-5
using, 6-3
Help menu, 6-3
Hewlett-Packard. *See inside back cover*
Hewlett-Packard (worldwide), 14-18
hidden files, 8-9, 8-10, 8-20
hiding Status Panel, 1-11, 9-6, 10-6
host drive, 14-8
HP flash disks, 1-21, 8-23
HP printers, 3-5
HP serial adapters, 4-3, 4-5
HP Vectra PC, 2-6, 2-23
humidity limits, 14-4

I

IBM character set, 13-2, 13-4
icons
above keyboard, 1-7
arranging, 7-10
for documents, 7-9
minimized windows, 5-11
Program Manager, 7-8
indicators. *See* status indicators
infrared link to OmniBook, 2-29
infrared port
connections, 4-8
location, 1-2
names, 4-5
range, 2-29
used by LapLink Remote, 2-29
initializing I/O cards, 4-9, 11-14
inserting. *See* installing
installation programs, 7-7
installing
application components, 12-2
applications, 7-6
batteries, 1-17
device drivers, 9-20
fonts, 9-11
installation programs, 7-7
internal modem, 14-11
memory, 14-9
OmniBook files, 14-8
plug-in cards, 1-22
printers, 3-4, 3-5
serial mouse, 9-17, 10-8
Intel flash disks, 1-21, 8-23, 11-4
internal modem, 14-11
International (Control Panel), 9-13
interrupts
LapLink Remote ports, 2-22
parallel ports, 4-7
PC serial ports, 2-6, 2-13, 2-15
serial ports, 4-6
inverting the display, 9-7, 10-6

I/O cards. *See* cards
description, 1-22
initializing, 4-9, 11-14
inserting, 1-22
no Ring wakeup, 4-9
port names, 4-5
removing, 1-25
removing after use, 4-9
resetting, 11-14
special considerations, 4-9

K

keyboard
arranging windows, 5-10
features, 1-7
icons above, 1-7
layout options, 9-14
lock indicators, 1-10
options, 9-18
selecting from a list, 5-6
selecting text, 5-18
shifted keys, 1-7
starting applications, 5-13
using for menu commands, 5-4
using in dialog boxes, 5-6
Keyboard (Control Panel), 9-18
Keyboard indicator, 1-10. *See also* Status Panel

L

language
spell-checking, 9-14
Windows, 9-14
LAN Manager, 2-11, 11-10
LapLink indicator. *See* Status Panel
description, 1-10
drives, 2-16
printer ports, 2-16, 3-12
LapLink RA On/Off (Program Manager), 2-15, 2-17
LapLink RA Status (on PC), 2-26
LapLink Remote
30-second interval, 2-13, 2-15, 2-28, 2-29
Address Book, 2-24
affects MS-DOS memory, 5-20
autoexecute programs, 2-25
beeping at connect, 2-15, 2-25, 2-28, 2-29
beeping at disconnect, 2-17, 2-25
beep options, 2-25
breaking link, 2-17
can prevent turn-off, 11-21
changing mappings, 2-20
copying and moving PC files, 8-17
deleting, 2-10
File Manager, 8-4, 8-6
freeing ports, 2-21
infrared link, 2-29
installing applications, 7-6
installing on PC, 2-7, 11-7
introduction, 2-2
maintaining link, 2-15, 2-28
mappings indicator, 1-10
mappings list, 2-16
naming computer, 2-19
not starting, 10-5
OmniBook-to-OmniBook, 2-29
on PC, 2-13
outside Windows, 10-4
parallel link to PC, 2-27, 2-28
parallel-port sharing, 2-28
password security, 2-23, 11-9
polled interrupts, 2-13, 2-15
port conflicts, 11-8, 11-14, 11-16
port settings, 2-22
ports for linking, 2-21, 2-27, 2-29
printing with, 3-11, 3-13
serial link to PC, 2-14
serial-port sharing, 2-15
serial printers, 3-13
starting and stopping, 2-12, 10-7

status icon on PC, 2-26
troubleshooting, 11-7
TSR on OmniBook, 2-17, 10-7
TSR on PC, 2-12
types of links, 2-14
typical mappings, 2-2, 3-12, 8-4
unmapped drives, 11-9
uses for, 1-4
LapLink Remote (Control Panel), 2-16, 2-17
LaserJet printers, 3-5
LASTDRIVE command, 2-11, 10-15, 11-9
latch (cover), 1-2
Lexmark printers, 3-5
linking and embedding, 5-16
linking (LapLink Remote). *See* LapLink Remote
lithium batteries, 1-17
LLREMOTE program
on OmniBook, 10-7
on PC, 2-12
syntax, 10-15
LLRSTS program, 2-26
local drive mappings, 1-10
local printer port mappings, 1-10
lockups, 11-24
loopback connectors, 14-14
low-battery condition
indicator, 1-10, 1-16
response to, 1-13, 1-16
LPT1 port (OmniBook)
LapLink Remote, 2-27
printer port, 3-8

M

mappings
customizing, 2-20
LapLink indicator, 1-10
on PC, 2-12
typical list, 2-2, 3-12, 8-4
viewing, 1-10, 2-16
mass storage. *See* cards, disks, drives
mechanical hard disk. *See* disks, hard disk
memory
adding, 14-9
expansion board, 11-11
in MS-DOS, 5-20, 10-3, 10-5, 11-20
in OmniBook, 11-10, 14-5
troubleshooting, 11-10
upper, 11-11
memory-expansion board, 11-11, 14-9, 14-10
memory-expansion slot, 1-2, 14-10
menus
Help for, 6-3
using, 5-4
messages (confirmation), 8-19
Microsoft Excel, 12-8
Microsoft mouse. *See* mouse (serial)
Microsoft Windows. *See* Windows
Microsoft Word, 12-6
MODE command, 3-13, 10-16
modem port
connections, 4-2
installing modem, 14-11
location, 1-2
name, 4-5
modems
automatic timeout, 9-8
external, 4-3
installing, 14-11
internal, 4-2, 4-5, 14-11
I/O cards, 1-22, 4-9
money format, 9-13
mouse
adjusting operation, 9-16
arranging windows, 5-10
button options, 9-16
calibrating range, 1-8, 1-9, 11-11
can't follow, 11-11

cleaning, 1-9, 14-4
doesn't reach, 11-11
drivers, 11-12
ejecting and storing, 1-8
in MS-DOS, 10-8
location, 1-2
pointer options, 9-16
pointer problems, 11-11
removing, 1-9
selecting from a list, 5-6
selecting text, 5-18
serial. *See* mouse (serial)
starting applications, 5-13
troubleshooting, 11-11
two positions, 1-8
using, 1-8
using for menu commands, 5-4
using in dialog boxes, 5-6
using in scroll bars, 5-6
Mouse (Control Panel), 9-16
mouse-eject button, 1-2, 1-8
mouse pointer
can't follow, 11-11
doesn't reach, 11-11
options, 9-16
mouse (serial)
adding, 9-17, 10-8
affects turn-off, 9-18
removing, 9-18
troubleshooting, 11-12
moving
directories, 8-15
files, 8-15
files on PC, 8-17
windows, 5-11
MS-DOS. *See* MS-DOS Prompt
accessing, 10-3, 10-4
alarms, 10-6
applications. *See* non-Windows applications
available memory, 5-20, 10-3, 10-5, 11-20
character set, 13-2, 13-4
command Help, 10-11
commands list, 10-11
comparison with PC, 12-10
components from PC, 12-10
device drivers, 10-20
enabling mouse, 10-8
exiting from Windows, 10-4
(Fn) key, 10-6
formatting disks, 8-21
inverting display colors, 10-6
in Windows, 10-3
LapLink Remote, 10-7
no power options, 10-6
outside Windows, 10-4
printing the screen, 11-7
reference books, 10-2
special characters, 13-6
starting Windows, 10-5
status indicators, 10-6
switching to, 10-3
troubleshooting, 11-20
MS-DOS Prompt. *See* MS-DOS
exiting, 10-4
starting, 10-3
switching to, 10-4

N

naming
directories, 8-14
files, 8-14, 11-16
networks
LapLink Remote with, 2-11
printing on, 3-11, 3-13
troubleshooting, 11-10
nickel-metal-hydride batteries, 1-15
non-Windows applications
available memory, 5-20, 10-3, 10-5, 11-20

PIF files, 7-8
starting, 5-19
Notepad
creating batch files, 10-9
editing system files, 9-22
using, 7-12
Novell network, 2-11
number format, 9-13
numeric keypad
locking, 1-7
operation, 1-7
typing special characters, 13-6
Num Lock
indicator, 1-10
operation, 1-7
typing special characters, 13-6

O

OBCIC driver, 11-11, 11-20
objects (embedded), 11-18
OBMOUSE program, 10-8, 10-17
OLE applications, 11-18
OmniBook
backing up, 1-26, 8-20, 8-22, 10-10
cleaning, 14-4
companion, 1-4
customizing, 1-27
external connections, 4-2
linking two, 2-29
ports, 4-2
printer types, 3-5
printing from, 3-14
printing from PC, 3-15
rebooting, 1-28, 10-5
repair service, 14-17
resetting, 1-29
specifications, 14-3
temperature limits, 14-4
testing, 14-13
turning on and off, 1-6
warranty, 14-15
OmniBook (Control Panel), 4-5, 9-4, 14-5
online Help. *See* Help
On/Off key
location, 1-2
operation, 1-6
secure turn-off, 1-6, 9-5
opening
directory windows, 8-11
documents, 5-17
files, 5-17
operating system card, 1-21, 14-5
options. *See* dialog boxes
orientation (printing), 3-9

P

panel. *See* Status Panel
paper size (printing), 3-9
parallel cables
connecting, 2-27, 3-11, 4-7
LapLink Remote, 2-27, 4-7, 11-3, 11-9
printer, 3-11, 4-7, 11-3, 11-9
types, 4-7
parallel devices, 4-7
parallel link to PC, 2-27, 2-28
parallel ports. *See* printer ports
addresses, 4-7
advanced settings, 4-7
conflicts, 11-8, 11-14, 11-16
connecting printers, 3-11
connections, 2-27, 4-7
description, 2-16
for printers, 3-8
interrupts, 4-7
location, 1-2
names, 3-8
on PC, 2-23
sharing, 2-28
used by LapLink Remote, 2-21, 2-27

parallel printers
connecting, 3-11
LapLink Remote, 3-11
parity, 4-6
passwords
at turn-on, 1-6, 9-5
LapLink Remote, 2-23, 11-9
pasting from Clipboard, 5-16
paths
not for system ROM, 1-24
with file names, 1-24
(Pause) key, 1-7
PC
backing up OmniBook, 1-26, 8-20, 8-22
copying and moving files, 8-17
copying software from, 12-2
drives mapped, 1-10
installing LapLink Remote, 2-7, 11-7
LapLink Remote operation, 2-13
locks up, 11-10
mappings on, 2-12
parallel link to, 2-27, 2-28
ports on, 2-5, 2-6, 2-23
printer drivers from, 3-8
printers mapped, 1-10
printing from, 3-15
printing to, 2-2, 3-2, 3-7, 3-11, 3-13
serial link to, 2-14
sharing files, 2-2, 8-4
PCMCIA cards. *See* cards
as I/O ports, 4-9
compatibility, 1-21, 4-9, 14-3
PIF files, 7-8
plug-in cards. *See* cards
pointer (mouse), 9-16, 11-11
polled interrupts, 2-13, 2-15, 2-22
ports. *See* parallel ports, printer ports, serial ports
conflicts, 11-8, 11-14, 11-16
locations, 1-2
names, 3-8
plug-in cards. *See* card slots, system slots
printer connections, 3-8
types, 4-2
used by LapLink Remote, 2-21, 2-27, 2-29
Ports (Control Panel), 2-6, 2-15, 4-5
power
conserving batteries, 1-14
emergency, 1-17
managing, 1-13, 9-8, 11-15
running on ac, 1-14
source of, 1-10
troubleshooting, 11-21
Power (Control Panel), 9-8
power cord, 1-14, 15-5
Power indicator. *See* Status Panel
battery charge level, 1-13
description, 1-10
quick and trickle charging, 1-15
triangle-! symbol, 11-23
printer-driver files
from PC, 3-8
not removed, 3-10
purpose, 3-4
types, 3-5
printer ports. *See* parallel ports
changing mappings, 2-20
connecting printers, 3-11
description, 2-16
for printers, 3-8
mappings list, 1-10, 2-20
names, 3-8
not mapped, 2-20
types, 3-8
typical mappings, 3-12
viewing mappings, 2-16, 3-12
printers
clearing buffer, 11-5
compatibility, 3-5, 3-6, 11-5, 11-6

connection ports, 3-7
default, 3-9
fonts, 3-9, 11-6
installing, 3-4, 3-5
LapLink Remote mapping, 3-11, 3-13
memory in, 11-7
on PC, 3-2, 3-7, 3-11, 3-13
paper orientation, 3-9
paper size, 3-9
parallel, 3-11
printing options, 3-9
removing, 3-10
resolution, 11-7
serial, 3-11
serial on PC, 3-13
setting up, 3-4, 3-5
setup examples, 3-4
timeout options, 3-10
transmission retry setting, 11-7
types, 3-5
Printers (Control Panel), 3-6, 3-12
printing
File Manager, 8-18
files, 8-18
from OmniBook, 3-14
from OmniBook drive, 3-15, 11-4
from PC, 3-15
MS-DOS screen, 11-7
Notepad, 7-12
resolution, 11-7
to files, 3-8
troubleshooting, 11-3
Print Manager (not present), 3-8
problems. *See* troubleshooting
processor speed, 9-7
Program Manager
application icons, 7-8
arranging icons, 7-10
closing, 7-13
document icons, 7-9
groups, 7-10
installing applications, 7-6
LapLink RA On/Off, 2-15, 2-17
returning to, 7-5
running batch files, 10-10
saving settings, 7-13, 11-19
starting applications, 7-4
programs
extensions, 8-10
installation, 7-7
running, 8-18
running after linking, 2-25
properties
applications, 7-8, 11-15
files, 8-19
PrtSc key, 1-7, 5-15, 5-20

Q

quick charge
indicator, 1-10
time, 1-15
quitting. *See* closing

R

RAM cards. *See* cards, disks
battery, 1-23
capacities, 1-21
inserting, 1-22
power source, 1-21
removable disks, 1-21
removing, 1-25
README icons, 11-16
read-only
files, 8-9, 8-20
ROM cards, 1-21
switch on cards, 1-23
rebooting, 1-28, 10-5, 11-23
rechargable batteries. *See* batteries
recharging batteries, 1-14
recovering system files, 9-23
registration database, 11-17
regulatory information, 15-7

"remarking" commands, 9-22
remote drive mappings, 1-10
remote install (LapLink Remote)
  performing, 2-7
  troubleshooting, 11-7
remote printer port mappings, 1-10
removable disks. *See* disks
removing. *See* deleting
  batteries, 1-17
  device drivers, 9-21
  fonts, 9-12
  memory-expansion board, 14-10
  mouse, 1-9
  plug-in cards, 1-25
  printers, 3-10
  turn-on password, 9-6
renaming
  directories, 8-18
  files, 8-18
repair service, 14-17
replacing system ROM, 14-5
reset button, 1-2, 1-29
resetting OmniBook, 1-29
resizing windows, 5-11
ring (security), 1-2
Ring signal, 4-9, 11-21
ROM cards
  drive D, 1-21
  removable disks, 1-21
  system ROM, 1-20, 1-24
running
  batch files, 10-10
  programs, 8-18
  programs automatically, 2-25
  self-test, 14-13

S

safety information, 15-3
saving
  documents, 5-17
  files, 5-17
  Program Manager settings, 7-13, 11-19
scroll bars, 5-6
Scroll Lock indicator, 1-10
searching
  for files, 8-15
  in Help, 6-4, 6-5
security
  LapLink Remote, 2-23, 11-9
  secure turn-off, 1-6, 9-5
  turn-on password, 9-5
security ring, 1-2
selecting
  files, 8-13, 8-14
  list items, 5-6
  text, 5-18
  windows, 5-10
self-test, 14-13
serial adapters
  connecting, 2-5, 3-11, 4-3
  wiring, 4-5
serial cables
  connecting, 2-5, 3-11, 4-3
  wiring, 4-5
serial communications, 11-13
serial devices, 4-3
serial link to PC, 2-14
serial mouse. *See* mouse (serial)
serial ports
  addresses, 4-6
  advanced settings, 4-6
  basic settings, 4-5
  conflicts, 11-8, 11-14, 11-16
  connecting printers, 3-11
  connections, 2-5, 4-3
  conserving power, 1-14
  for printers, 3-8
  hardware handshaking, 4-3, 4-6
  interrupts, 4-6
  location, 1-2
  name assignments, 4-5, 11-14

names, 3-8
on PC, 2-5, 2-6, 2-23
renaming, 11-14
sharing, 2-15
software handshaking, 4-6
test connectors, 14-14
used by LapLink Remote, 2-21
serial printers
connecting, 3-11
LapLink Remote, 3-13
service (repair), 14-17
setting
background, 9-10
colors, 9-10
currency format, 9-13
date, 9-19
date format, 9-13
default printer, 3-9
device-driver settings, 9-21
drive mappings, 2-20
keyboard options, 9-18
LapLink Remote passwords, 2-23
LapLink Remote port configurations, 2-22
mouse options, 9-16
number format, 9-13
power timeouts, 9-8
printer-port mappings, 2-20
processor speed, 9-7
serial port settings, 4-5
speaker volume, 9-4
Status Panel operation, 9-6
time, 9-19
time format, 9-13
turn-on password, 9-5
setting up printers, 3-4, 3-5
setup programs, 7-7
SHARE program, 2-8, 10-18, 11-8
shrinking windows, 5-11
sizing windows, 5-11
slots, 1-2. *See also* card slots, system slots
software handshaking, 4-6
sorting files and directories, 8-9
speaker
location, 1-2
setting volume, 9-4
specifications, 14-3
specifying. *See* setting
speed (processor), 9-7
spell-checking language, 9-14
Stacker disks, 1-23, 2-18, 8-23, 11-13
Standard mode, 5-19
starting
applications, 1-4, 1-7, 5-13, 7-4
File Manager, 8-4
LapLink Remote on OmniBook, 10-7
LapLink Remote on PC, 2-12
MS-DOS Prompt, 10-3
non-Windows applications, 5-19
Windows, 7-13, 10-5
status indicators. *See* Status Panel
changing operation, 9-6
descriptions, 1-10
detailed status, 1-11
in MS-DOS, 10-6
Status Panel. *See* status indicators
changing operation, 9-6
description, 1-10
detailed status, 1-11
displaying and hiding, 1-11, 9-6
in MS-DOS, 10-6
moving, 9-6
stop bits (number of), 4-6
stopping
LapLink Remote on OmniBook, 10-4, 10-7
LapLink Remote on PC, 2-12
SunDisk flash disks, 1-21
Support (HP). *See inside back cover*
swap files, 11-11

syntax (MS-DOS commands), 10-11
SysRq key, 1-7
System disk. *See* system ROM
system files
  attribute, 8-20
  editing, 9-22
  recovering, 9-23
  repairing, 1-28
  viewing, 8-10
SYSTEM.INI, 9-22, 9-23
system ROM. *See* System disk
  description, 1-20, 1-24
  no file paths, 1-24
  overriding, 12-3
  replacing, 14-5
  version, 14-5, 14-13
system slots. *See* cards
  for permanent disks, 1-20
  location, 1-2
  replacing disks, 14-5

T

Task List, 5-14, 5-15
television interference, 15-7
temperature limits, 14-4
testing operation, 14-13
text files
  editing, 7-12
  printing, 3-14
text selection, 5-18
tiled windows, 8-11
time
  displaying, 7-11
  setting, 9-19
  setting format, 9-13
timeouts
  power, 9-8
  printers, 3-10
toolbar Help button, 6-3
transferring files disrupted, 2-17, 2-18
trickle charge
  indicator, 1-10
  operation, 1-15
troubleshooting
  applications, 11-14
  copying and embedding, 11-18
  files and drives, 11-12
  installing applications, 7-7
  LapLink Remote, 11-7
  lockups, 11-24
  memory, 11-10
  mouse, 11-11
  MS-DOS, 11-20
  power, 11-21
  printing, 11-3
  serial communications, 11-13
  startup, 11-21
  testing OmniBook, 14-13
  Windows, 11-19
TrueType fonts
  description, 9-11
  options for using, 9-12
  printing, 3-10
TSR (LapLink Remote)
  not found, 11-9
  not starting, 10-5
  runs on OmniBook, 2-17
  starting on OmniBook, 10-7
  starting on PC, 2-12
  stopping on OmniBook, 10-4, 10-7
  stopping on PC, 2-12
turning on and off
  automatically, 1-6, 1-10, 1-13, 1-14, 1-16
  automatic timeouts, 9-8
  manually, 1-6
  preventing, 2-15, 2-28, 9-9
  Ring signal, 4-9
  troubleshooting, 11-21

typing
capital letters, 1-7
numbers, 1-7
special characters, 1-7, 13-6

U

updating directory windows, 8-12
upgrading
built-in applications, 12-3
system ROM, 14-5
uppercase letters, 1-7
upper memory, 11-11

V

Vectra PC, 2-6, 2-23
version (system ROM), 14-5, 14-13
viewing
directories, 8-8
file information, 8-9
files on a drive, 8-7
LapLink Remote mappings, 2-16
online Help, 6-3
volume labels, 8-22
volume (speaker), 9-4

W

wallpaper (background), 9-10
warranty, 14-15
wear-leveling, 8-24
WEAR program, 8-24, 10-19
wildcard characters, 5-9
windows
closing, 5-12
copying to Clipboard, 5-15
moving, 5-11
selecting, 5-10
shrinking to icon, 5-11
sizing, 5-11
Windows
background, 9-10
character set, 13-2, 13-3
Clipboard, 5-15
closing windows, 5-12
color options, 9-10
comparison with PC, 12-4
components from PC, 12-4
Control-menu box, 5-4
country setting, 9-13
desktop setup, 9-10
dialog boxes, 5-5
Enhanced mode, 5-19, 10-3
exiting, 7-13, 10-4
fonts, 9-11
international settings, 9-13
keyboard options, 9-14, 9-18
language setting, 9-14
linking and embedding, 5-16
menu commands, 5-4
mouse options, 9-16
moving windows, 5-11
MS-DOS in, 10-3
reference books, 5-2
saving settings, 7-13, 11-19
scroll bars, 5-6
selecting files, 5-8
selecting from a list, 5-6
selecting windows, 5-10
shrinking windows, 5-11
sizing windows, 5-11
special characters, 13-6
Standard mode, 5-19
starting, 7-13, 10-5
troubleshooting, 11-19
won't start, 11-23
WIN.INI, 9-22, 9-23
Word for Windows, 12-6
write-protection (cards), 1-23

X

XCOPY command, 8-20, 10-19
Xon/Xoff protocol, 4-6

Contacting Hewlett-Packard

For Information about Using This Product

If you have a general question about this product, or need information about other products, call our automated information service.

HP Customer Support Automated Information Service
(800) 443-1254 (toll free, no operator is available)
24 hours per day, 7 days per week

If you have a technical question not answered by the automated information service, call the phone number below for HP Customer Support. You can also mail or fax your questions (responses returned by mail, phone or fax within two weeks).

HP Mobile Computing Customer Support
1000 N.E. Circle Blvd.
Corvallis, OR 97330, U.S.A.
(503) 757-2004 (toll call)
(503) 750-5488 (toll call, fax)
5:00 am to 5:00 pm Pacific time, Monday–Friday excluding holidays

If you are outside the United States, contact your Hewlett-Packard dealer or sales office for technical information.

For Hardware Service

Before you send your unit for service, you must call HP Customer Support at the number listed below. See chapter 14 for diagnostic instructions and other service information. The U.S. service center address is

Hewlett-Packard Corvallis Service Center
1030 N.E. Circle Blvd.
Corvallis, OR 97330, U.S.A.
(503) 757-2004 (HP Customer Support)

If you are outside the United States, contact your Hewlett-Packard dealer for troubleshooting assistance—see "In Other Countries" on page .

Support programs and availability subject to change without notice.

Contents

Part 1: Working with the OmniBook
1: Operating the OmniBook

Part 2: Adding Outside Connections
2: Setting Up a PC Connection
3: Setting Up a Printer
4: Making Other External Connections

Part 3: Working with Windows
5: Using Windows
6: Getting Online Help
7: Program Manager—Organizing Applications
8: File Manager—Organizing Files
9: Control Panel—Changing the Configuration

Part 4: Using MS-DOS
10: MS-DOS—the Operating System

Part 5: Keeping Things Working
11: If Things Go Wrong
12: Comparing and Expanding OmniBook Capabilities
13: Character Sets
14: Upkeep, Warranty, and Service
15: Safety and Regulatory Information

HEWLETT PACKARD

For internal use only:
F1030-90071 (English)
Printed in U.S.A. 9/93

Part Number (P) F1030-90086 Edition 1

Making a Serial Link to a PC

Once you've installed LapLink Remote on the PC, you can easily establish a link between your OmniBook and the PC—it's just a matter of making a connection and starting LapLink Remote.

The simplest type of connection is a serial connection using the serial cable included with your OmniBook. However, you can use other types of connection instead—each has certain advantages and limitations.

Connection	Advantages	Limitations
Serial	Serial cable is supplied.	Special adapter may be needed.
Parallel	Faster transfer.	Special cable is needed.
Infrared	No cable is needed.	Few computers have infrared.

This section shows how to

- Establish a link.
- View the current drive and printer port mappings.
- Break the link.

For information about the other types of connections, see "Making a Parallel Link to a PC" on page 2-27 and "To link via infrared ports" on page 2-29.

To establish a link

1. Prepare the PC and cable:
   - Make sure the cable is connected—see "To connect the serial cable" on page 2-5.
   - *On the PC*, make sure LapLink Remote is ready to link—if Program Manager contains the LapLink RA Status icon, see "To use the status and control icon on the PC" on page 2-26—or, if LapLink Remote isn't running, see "To start or stop the LapLink Remote TSR program" on page 2-12.
2. Optional: Plug the ac adapter into the OmniBook—an active link uses extra power. This also prevents the OmniBook from turning off and breaking the link.

3. *On your OmniBook*, press (Fn)+(F9).
   –or–
   In Program Manager, double-click the LapLink RA On/Off icon.

   If the OmniBook and PC give rising beeps, the link is established. Also, the Status Panel normally shows drive "mappings" when a link is established—press (Fn)+(F6) if it's not visible.

   If the OmniBook can't establish a link within about 30 seconds, it stops trying.

While the OmniBook and PC are linked, the OmniBook can use the PC's drives and printers (parallel ports) that are mapped to OmniBook drives and ports—and vice versa.

Hint

If you intend to maintain the link for some time, plug in the ac adapter. The OmniBook uses extra power while a link is active. This also prevents the OmniBook from turning off and breaking the link.

About Sharing Serial Ports

If you want to use other serial ports for other purposes while LapLink Remote is turned on, here are some tips:

- When you use LapLink Remote to establish a link, it normally takes over certain serial ports on the OmniBook and on the PC. For example, on the OmniBook it takes over the serial port (COM1) and the infrared port (COM3). On the PC, it takes over the port it was installed on. However, you may want to use one of those ports for another purpose while LapLink Remote is turned on—such as for a serial mouse or for a modem connection to an electronic mail service. To do this, you must prevent LapLink Remote from using that port. See "To specify ports for linking" on page 2-21.
- On the PC, if you want to use another serial port for any purpose while LapLink Remote is turned on, you should check whether an interrupt conflict might occur. For some PCs, both COM1 and COM3 use the same interrupt, and COM2 and COM4 use the same interrupt. If another port uses the same interrupt as the LapLink Remote port, you can set the LapLink Remote interrupt to Polled, or you can avoid using the other port at the same time. Check your PC hardware manuals to find out the actual interrupts, then check the Control Panel interrupt settings in Ports and LapLink Remote. See "To specify serial port settings" on page 4-5 and "To specify ports for linking" on page 2-21.